



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC DIR 3500.106  
C 469  
23 Feb 07

NAVMC DIRECTIVE 3500.106

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps  
To: Distribution List

Subj: COMMUNICATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL, (SHORT TITLE:  
COMM T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A  
(b) MCO 1553.3A  
(c) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum  
(d) MCRP 3-0A  
(e) MCRP 3-0B  
(f) MCO 1553.2A

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes required training standards, regulations, and practices within the communications occupational field. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools preparing personnel for service within the communications occupational field. This NAVMC Directive supersedes MCO 1510.117 and MCO 1510.118.

2. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) by all communication battalions and communication squadrons for the assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels. Individual training events will be used by formal schools and unit commanders throughout the entire communications community to develop training plans, curricula, and training records.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission, and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to integrate operational risk management. References (d) and (e) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (f) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual, and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

3. Information. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders, and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This Directive is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

  
GEORGE J. FLINN  
By direction

Distribution: PCN 10303372700

Copy to: 7000260 (2)  
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: COMMUNICATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL, (SHORT TITLE:  
COMM T&R MANUAL)

Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 . . . . .	USER'S OVERVIEW
2 . . . . .	MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3 . . . . .	COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4 . . . . .	COMMUNICATION BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS
5 . . . . .	COMMUNICATION SQUADRON COLLECTIVE EVENTS
6 . . . . .	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
7 . . . . .	0600 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
8 . . . . .	0602 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
9 . . . . .	0603 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
10 . . . . .	0610 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
11 . . . . .	0612 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
12 . . . . .	0613 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
13 . . . . .	0614 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
14 . . . . .	0618 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
15 . . . . .	0619 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
16 . . . . .	0620 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
17 . . . . .	0621 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
18 . . . . .	0622 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
19 . . . . .	0623 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
20 . . . . .	0627 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
21 . . . . .	0628 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
22 . . . . .	0629 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

23 . . . . .	0640	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
24 . . . . .	0648	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
25 . . . . .	0650	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
26 . . . . .	0651	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
27 . . . . .	0652	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
28 . . . . .	0653	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
29 . . . . .	0656	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
30 . . . . .	0658	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
31 . . . . .	0659	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
32 . . . . .	0681	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
33 . . . . .	0689	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
34 . . . . .	0699	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION. . . . .	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING . . . . .	1002	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT. . . . .	1003	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING. . . . .	1004	1-3
ORGANIZATION. . . . .	1005	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING. . . . .	1006	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE. . . . .	1007	1-5
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS . . . . .	1008	1-6
CRP CALCULATION . . . . .	1009	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION . . . . .	1010	1-7
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM) . . . . .	1011	1-9
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM . . . . .	1012	1-10

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

**1001. INTRODUCTION**

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

**1002. UNIT TRAINING**

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical

training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

### **1003. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT**

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (d), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (f).

### **1004. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING**

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or

before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

**1005. ORGANIZATION.** The Communications T&R Manual is comprised of 32 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Communication Battalion and Communication Squadron Core Capability METs. Chapters 3 and 4 contain collective events for the Communication Battalions and Communication Squadrons. Chapters 5 through 33 contain individual events for the entire communications occupational field.

**1006. T&R EVENT CODING**

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the MOS. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (DSGN, MANT, PROT, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

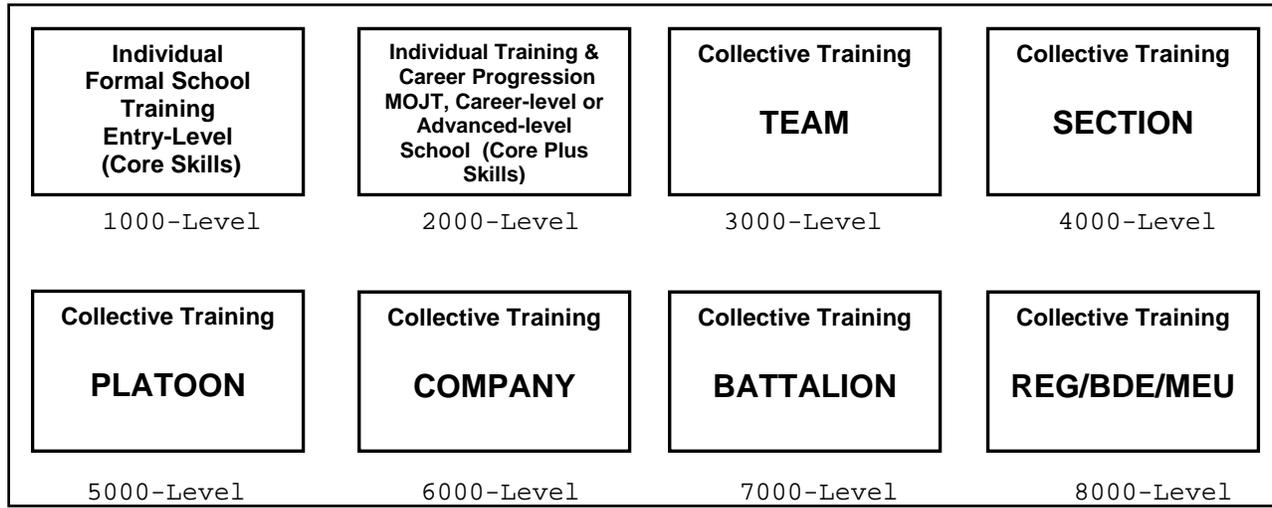


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

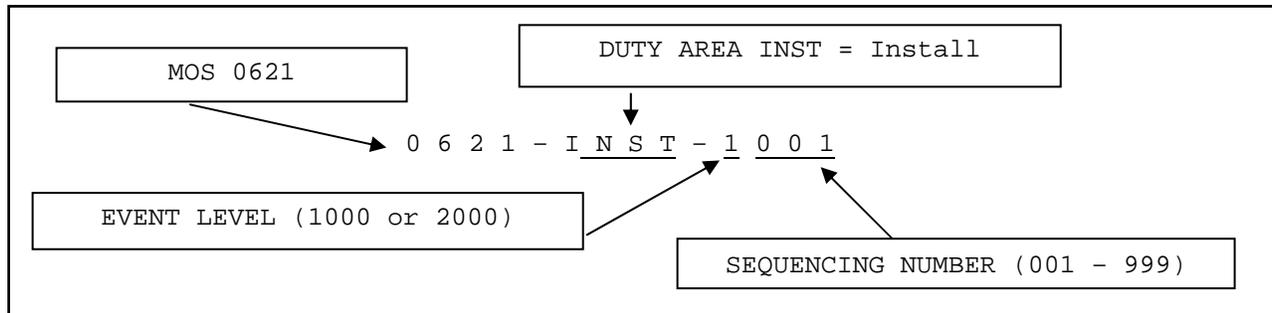


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

### 1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the

completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

#### **1008. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS**

1. T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events because they directly support a MET on the METL. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

#### **1009. CRP CALCULATION**

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP:  $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP:  $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

#### 1010. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. Some of the components listed below are not included in the events within this T&R manual.

a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (TAC, CBTS, VOPS, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.

b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.

c. E-Coded. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

f. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billet's expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

g. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

h. Initial Training Setting. Specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school,

managed on-the-job training, distance learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

(1) "Formal" - When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL." Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

(2) "DL" - Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).

(3) "MOJT" - Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.

i. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).

j. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

k. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

l. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished to properly plan for the event.

m. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

n. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

p. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

q. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

s. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

#### **1011. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)**

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce

mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

#### **1012. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM**

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
COMMUNICATION BATTALION MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. . . .	2000	2-2
COMMUNICATION SQUADRON MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX . . . .	2001	2-2

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

**2000. Communication Battalion Mission Essential Tasks Matrix.** The list below contains the core capability mission essential tasks for the Communication Battalion. Collective events will be added to future editions of this manual.

**MET#/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK**

MET 1 - MCT 1.1 Provide Forces
MET 2 - MCT 5.1.1.1 Provide Single Channel Radio Communications
MET 3 - MCT 5.1.1.2 Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications
MET 4 - MCT 5.1.1.3 Provide Electronic Message Communications
MET 5 - MCT 5.1.1.4 Provide Telephone Communications
MET 6 - MCT 5.1.1.5 Provide Digital Backbone
MET 7 - MCT 5.1.2.6 Provide Communications Control

**2001. Communication Squadron Mission Essential Tasks Matrix.** The list below contains the core capability mission essential tasks for the Communication Squadron. Collective events will be added to future editions of this manual.

**MET#/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK**

MET 1 - MCT 1.1 Provide Forces
MET 2 - MCT 5.1.1.1 Provide Single Channel Radio Communications
MET 3 - MCT 5.1.1.2 Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications
MET 4 - MCT 5.1.1.3 Provide Electronic Message Communications
MET 5 - MCT 5.1.1.4 Provide Telephone Communications
MET 6 - MCT 5.1.1.5 Provide Digital Backbone
MET 7 - MCT 5.1.2.6 Provide Communications Control

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE. . . . .	3000	3-2
COLLECTIVE EVENT LEVELS. . . . .	3001	3-2
EVENT CODING . . . . .	3002	3-2

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**3000. PURPOSE.** This chapter illustrates the relationship between unit competencies [Mission Essential Tasks (METS)] and unit training (Collective Events). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed. Collective training provides a base for comparison of units as well as defines the training requirements to be met by reporting units.

**3001. COLLECTIVE EVENT LEVELS.**

1. 3000-Level Events: Team
2. 4000-Level Events: Section
3. 5000-Level Events: Platoon
4. 6000-Level Events: Company
5. 7000-Level Events: Battalion

**3002. EVENT CODING.** Events in the T&R manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. All collective events in this manual use the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with COMM, indicating that the event is for units within the Communications occupational field.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. The collective event functional areas are listed below:

<u>Functional Area</u>	<u>Field Name</u>	<u>Example</u>
Install	INST	0651-INST-7101
Operate	OPER	0621-OPER-5205
Manage	MNGT	0629-MNGT-7302
Protect	PROT	0689-PROT-6408

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing as well as represents the level of the event. The first digit of this field indicates the level. The second digit indicates the associated functional area, and the last two digits indicate the task number. For example, 5103 indicates that this is a five thousand level event and that it is the third task within the install functional area. More information on event levels and sequencing can be found in paragraph 1006 of chapter one.

NAVMC DIR 3500.106  
23 Feb 07

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMMUNICATION BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	4000	4-2
3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	4001	4-4
4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	4002	4-6
5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	4003	4-7
6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	4004	4-20
7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	4005	4-24

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMMUNICATION BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>3000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-3101	Establish a satellite terminal site	4-4
COMM-INST-3102	Establish a single channel radio site	4-4
COMM-INST-3103	Establish a multi-channel radio site	4-5
	<b>4000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-4101	Provide communications for a MEU Command Element and/or initial communications for a Joint Task Force (JTF) Command Element	4-6
	<b>5000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-5101	Execute a cabling plan	4-7
COMM-INST-5102	Establish commercial subscriber voice services	4-7
COMM-INST-5103	Establish tactical subscriber voice services	4-8
COMM-INST-5104	Employ devices to provide classified data services	4-8
COMM-INST-5105	Employ devices to provide services to unclassified data users	4-9
COMM-OPER-5201	Establish a single channel HF radio network	4-9
COMM-OPER-5202	Establish a single channel VHF radio network	4-10
COMM-OPER-5203	Establish a single channel UHF radio network	4-11
COMM-OPER-5204	Establish a point to point satellite link	4-11
COMM-OPER-5205	Establish a nodal satellite network	4-12
COMM-OPER-5206	Establish a hybrid meshed/nodal satellite network	4-12
COMM-OPER-5207	Establish a terrestrial multi-channel UHF radio network	4-13
COMM-OPER-5208	Establish a terrestrial multi-channel SHF radio network	4-13
COMM-OPER-5209	Establish a multiplexed architecture	4-14
COMM-OPER-5210	Implement a network timing scheme	4-15
COMM-OPER-5211	Establish commercial trunking services	4-15
COMM-OPER-5212	Establish tactical trunking services	4-16
COMM-OPER-5213	Establish classified VTC services	4-16
COMM-OPER-5214	Establish unclassified VTC services	4-17
COMM-MNGT-5301	Provide system administration for classified data services	4-18
COMM-MNGT-5302	Provide system administration for unclassified data services	4-18

	<b>6000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-6101	Establish RF communications	4-20
COMM-INST-6102	Establish a multiplexing network	4-20
COMM-INST-6103	Establish a telephone network	4-21
COMM-INST-6104	Establish data networks	4-21
COMM-INST-6105	Establish a VTC network	4-22
COMM-INST-6106	Establish classified/unclassified tactical defense messaging services	4-23
	<b>7000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-7101	Establish DISN STEP access	4-24
COMM-INST-7102	Establish communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units	4-24
COMM-INST-7103	Establish a communications network that supports a Command Element	4-25
COMM-MNGT-7301	Perform communications control	4-26
COMM-PROT-7401	Enforce IA policies established by higher headquarters	4-26

**4001. 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-3101:** Establish a satellite terminal site.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Team will install a satellite terminal site IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A satellite terminal site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of the terminal. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite terminal site that meets all functional and safety parameters.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, a Radio Network Plan, and all required equipment and personnel on site.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish a satellite terminal site per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-INST-3102:** Establish a single channel radio site.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Team will install a single channel radio site IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A single channel radio site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of all single channel radio and retransmission assets. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. An example of a successful task includes a single channel radio site that meets all functional and safety parameters.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, a Radio Network Plan, and all required equipment and personnel on site.

**STANDARD:** .5 hours per radio net required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Radio Network Plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish a single channel radio site per 0621, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-INST-3103:** Establish a multi-channel radio site.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Team will install a multi-channel radio site IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A multi-channel radio site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of the multi-channel radio. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. An example of a successful task includes a multi-channel radio site that meets all functional and safety parameters.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, a Radio Network Plan, and all required equipment and personnel on site.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Radio Network Plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Establish a single channel radio site per 0622, 0623, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
-

**4002. 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-4101:** Provide communications for a MEU Command Element and/or initial communications for a Joint Task Force (JTF) Command Element.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The detachment will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT provide services that support end user information exchange to enable command and control. Examples of successful tasks include subscriber originated secure/non-secure phone calls, classified and unclassified emails, web browsing, VTC, and any other special circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, IOT meet the information exchange requirements to enable command and control.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a Systems Control facility.
2. Establish Single Channel Radio Communications.
3. Establish a Technical Control facility.
4. Establish coordination with the STEP and/or adjacent links as required.
5. Establish communication with the STEP and/or adjacent links as required.
6. Terminate the signal at the multiplexer.
7. Distribute circuits to appropriate network devices.
8. Distribute services from network devices to appropriate terminal devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
-

**4003. 5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-5101:** Execute a cabling plan.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all required cable runs utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are appropriately installed cable runs that support appropriate signal quality levels. Installation time will vary depending on distance, terrain, weather, etc.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Per the Annex K or applicable resources.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Validate line route map.
3. Validate master SLD listing.
4. Install all valid cable runs per 0612, 0613, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5102:** Establish commercial subscriber voice services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terminal devices IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing according to MLPP directives in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture, and any special requirements such as conference calling or other features.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon completion of establishing commercial trunking services, <= 3 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish loops per 0612, 0614, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5103:** Establish tactical subscriber voice services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terminal devices IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing according to MLPP directives in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture, and any special requirements such as conference calling or other features.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing commercial trunking services, <= 3 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish loops per 0612, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5104:** Employ devices to provide classified data services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will install data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to classified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** 20 Users are able to logon to the network IOT exchange information requirements within 48 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per 0651, 0656, 0659, and 0689 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5105:** Employ devices to provide services to unclassified data users.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will install data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to unclassified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** 20 Users are able to logon to the network IOT exchange information requirements within 48 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per 0651, 0656, 0659, and 0689 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5201:** Establish a single channel HF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all single channel HF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include single channel systems that will support voice and data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish links per 0621 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5202:** Establish a single channel VHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all single channel VHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include single channel systems that will support voice and data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish links per 0621 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
-

**COMM-OPER-5203:** Establish a single channel UHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all single channel UHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include single channel systems that will support voice and data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish links per 0621 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5204:** Establish a point to point satellite link.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all point to point satellite links IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A point to point configuration is when each terminal communicates only with the other terminal. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite link that provides signal quality levels capable of supporting data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 3 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with RSSC.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish link per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5205:** Establish a nodal satellite network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM a nodal satellite network IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A nodal configuration, or hub spoke topology, is when a nodal terminal is able to communicate directly with two or more non-nodal terminals. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite network that provides signal quality levels capable of supporting data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 6 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with RSSC.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish link per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5206:** Establish a hybrid meshed/nodal satellite network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM a hybrid meshed satellite network IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A hybrid meshed/nodal configuration is multiple nodal and non-nodal terminals communicating in a single topology. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite network that provides signal quality levels capable of supporting data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with RSSC.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish link per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5207:** Establish a terrestrial multi-channel UHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terrestrial multi-channel UHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include multi channel order wire communications and transmission systems signal quality levels that will support data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish links per 0622 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5208:** Establish a terrestrial multi-channel SHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terrestrial multi-channel SHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include multi channel order wire communications and transmission systems signal quality levels that will support data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 4 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish links per 0622 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5209:** Establish a multiplexed architecture.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all multiplexing networks IAW the Multiplexing Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are link synchronization of point to point and multi-point multiplexed circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a multiplexing network plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if applicable and references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish link per 0622, 0629, 2821, and 2823 individual events.
3. Establish circuits per 0614, 0618, 0619, 0651, 0656, and 0659 individual events.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. 2800 T & R Manual
- 

**COMM-OPER-5210:** Implement a network timing scheme.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all network timing devices IAW the Network Timing Diagram utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are an establishment of a master/slave relationship or the synchronization of the network devices to the timing source.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Network Timing Diagram, and existing transmission path.

**STANDARD:** Synchronization of transmission systems, encryption devices, multiplexing devices, data network devices, and telephone network devices per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Configure equipment per 0612, 0614, 0618, 0619, 0621, 0622, 0623, 0627, 0628, 0629, 0651, 0656, 0659, 2821, and 2823 individual events.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. 2800 T & R Manual
- 

**COMM-OPER-5211:** Establish commercial trunking services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all commercial circuit switchboards and cable plants IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing

secure and non-secure call processing in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 6 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish trunks per 0614, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5212:** Establish tactical trunking services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all tactical circuit switchboards and cable plants IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 6 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish trunks per 0614, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5213:** Establish classified VTC services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** VTC is employed IOT support CG information exchange requirements with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands. This equipment has not been designated nor fielded to an individual MOS, but is a requirement for any flag level command. Each VTC suite is employed per the specific equipment purchased by the command and is not standardized. Examples of successful tasks include a secure ISDN dial up, serial port and IP based capability, depending upon the planned network.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, an Annex K or applicable resources, and an existing end user transmission path.

**STANDARD:** VTC suite able to conduct a classified conference within 24 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per designated individuals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5214:** Establish unclassified VTC services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** VTC is employed IOT support CG information exchange requirements with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands. This equipment has not been designated nor fielded to an individual MOS, but is a requirement for any flag level command. Each VTC suite is employed per the specific equipment purchased by the command and is not standardized. Examples of successful tasks include a secure ISDN dial up, serial port and IP based capability, depending upon the planned network.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, an Annex K or applicable resources, and an existing end user transmission path.

**STANDARD:** VTC suite able to conduct a unclassified conference within 24 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per designated individuals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**COMM-MNGT-5301:** Provide system administration for classified data services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will manage data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to classified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** Per the data network plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Administer the network per 0651, 0656, 0659, 0689 and individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-MNGT-5302:** Provide system administration for unclassified data services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will manage data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to unclassified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** Per the data network plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Administer the network per 0651, 0656, 0659, 0689 and individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations

3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

---

**4004. 6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-6101:** Establish RF communications.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The company will IOM all single channel and multi channel radio networks utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include single channel voice, multi channel order wire communications, and transmission systems signal quality levels that will support data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish single channel radio networks.
2. Establish satellite communication networks.
3. Establish multi-channel radio networks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-INST-6102:** Establish a multiplexing network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Company will IOM all multiplexing networks utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are link synchronization of point to point and multi-point multiplexed circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if applicable.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a point to point multiplexing network.

2. Establish a point to multipoint multiplexing network.
3. Establish a network timing scheme.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-6103:** Establish a telephone network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Company will IOM all circuit switchboards, cable plants and terminal devices utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a circuit switch network.
2. Establish a cable plant.
3. Provide input for ISD.
4. Allocate terminal devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-INST-6104:** Establish data networks.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Company will IOM data network resources IAW the OSI model utilizing all necessary communications support assets. These may include allied/coalition networks. Examples of successful tasks include classified/unclassified email, web browsing and any other required data services.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish classified WAN.
2. Establish classified LAN.
3. Establish unclassified WAN.
4. Establish unclassified LAN.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-6105:** Establish a VTC network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** VTC is employed IOT support CG IERs with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands. This equipment has not been designated nor fielded to an individual MOS, but is a requirement for any flag level command. Each VTC suite is employed per the specific equipment purchased by the command and is not standardized. The Company will IOM video teleconference suites utilizing all necessary communications support assets. An example of a successful task is classified/unclassified serial or IP based video conferences.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, multiplexing network, and data/telephone network (if applicable), <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if applicable.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish serial VTC.
2. Establish IP VTC.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**COMM-INST-6106**: Establish classified/unclassified tactical defense messaging services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 4

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: The Company will IOM the Tactical Defense Message System (TDMS) in support of higher and subordinate headquarters. The TDMS consists of all required hardware, software, procedures, standards, facilities, and personnel. The TDMS provides a secure, timely, reliable writer-to-reader messaging service across strategic and deployed environments. Examples of successful tasks include exchanging classified/unclassified messages electronically between organizations and individuals within the DoD.

**CONDITION**: Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD**: Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, multiplexing network, and data network, <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if required.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:

1. Establish classified tactical messaging service.
2. Establish unclassified tactical messaging service.

**REFERENCES**:

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JP 2-01.2 Joint Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Counterintelligence Support to Operations
  3. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**4005. 7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-7101:** Establish DISN STEP access.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Battalion will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT prove access to all required DISN services. Examples of successful tasks include classified/unclassified email, secure/non-secure phone calls, web browsing, VTC, and any other required services (validated by communications personnel).

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 48 Hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and Gateway Access Authorization (GAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish DSCS connectivity.
2. Establish multiplexer connectivity.
3. Terminate data network circuits as required.
4. Terminate voice network circuits as required.
5. Terminate VTC circuits as required.
6. Terminate TDMS circuits as required.
7. Terminate special circuits as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-7102:** Establish communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Battalion will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT prove information exchange to higher, adjacent, and subordinate units. Examples of successful tasks include classified/unclassified email, secure/non-secure phone calls, web browsing, VTC, and any other required services.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon completion of establishing DISN services if required, <= 48 Hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and Gateway Access Authorization (GAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish services with higher unit.
2. Establish services with adjacent units.
3. Establish services with subordinate units.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-7103:** Establish a communications network that supports a Command Element.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Battalion will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT provide services that support end user information exchange to enable command and control. Examples of successful tasks include subscriber originated secure/non-secure phone calls, classified and unclassified emails, web browsing, VTC, and any other special circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 48 Hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, IOT meet the information exchange requirements to enable command and control.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a systems control facility.
2. Establish single channel radio networks.
3. Establish a technical control facility.
4. Establish coordination with the STEP.
5. Establish communication with the STEP.
6. Terminate the signal at multiplexer.
7. Distribute circuits to appropriate network devices.
8. Distribute services from network devices to appropriate terminal devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**COMM-MNGT-7301:** Perform communications control.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Battalion will provide communications control, through decentralized execution, the organization, direction, coordination, planning, and employment of communications resources in order to engineer, install, operate, and maintain a communications network responsive to MAGTF operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas: systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control. COMMCON is exerted through the arrangement of communications units and agencies throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF communications commonality and fulfillment of functional responsibilities.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with commander's intent, and per the Annex K and references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish network management tools.
2. Establish network monitoring tools.
3. Monitor network performance.
4. Evaluate network performance.
5. Make appropriate recommendations.
6. Direct network modifications.
7. Submit reports as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-PROT-7401:** Enforce IA policies established by higher headquarters.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Communications Battalion will provide an Information Assurance Architecture that is integrated and interoperable with the communications architecture and encompasses all required Information Assurance Technical and Non-technical solutions and is predicated on sound defense in depth techniques, tactics, and procedures.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** To meet the policies identified by Marine Corps Forces Computer Network Defense (MARFORCND) and all applicable DoD Directives.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Enforce Information Assurance SOP.
2. Establish Information Assurance Architecture.
3. Establish boundary level defenses.
4. Perform computer network defense actions.
5. Perform continuous technical vulnerability assessments.
6. Execute system auditing.
7. Perform remediation actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
3. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
6. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMMUNICATION SQUADRON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	5000	5-2
3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	5001	5-4
4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	5002	5-6
5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	5003	5-7
6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	5004	5-20
7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	5005	5-24

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMMUNICATION SQUADRON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>3000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-3101	Establish a satellite terminal site	5-4
COMM-INST-3102	Establish a single channel radio site	5-4
COMM-INST-3103	Establish a multi-channel radio site	5-5
	<b>4000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-4101	Provide communications for a MEU Command Element and/or initial communications for a Joint Task Force (JTF) Command Element	5-6
	<b>5000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-5101	Execute a cabling plan	5-7
COMM-INST-5102	Establish commercial subscriber voice services	5-7
COMM-INST-5103	Establish tactical subscriber voice services	5-8
COMM-INST-5104	Employ devices to provide classified data services	5-8
COMM-INST-5105	Employ devices to provide services to unclassified data users	5-9
COMM-OPER-5201	Establish a single channel HF radio network	5-9
COMM-OPER-5202	Establish a single channel VHF radio network	5-10
COMM-OPER-5203	Establish a single channel UHF radio network	5-11
COMM-OPER-5204	Establish a point to point satellite link	5-11
COMM-OPER-5205	Establish a nodal satellite network	5-12
COMM-OPER-5206	Establish a hybrid meshed/nodal satellite network	5-12
COMM-OPER-5207	Establish a terrestrial multi-channel UHF radio network	5-13
COMM-OPER-5208	Establish a terrestrial multi-channel SHF radio network	5-13
COMM-OPER-5209	Establish a multiplexed architecture	5-14
COMM-OPER-5210	Implement a network timing scheme	5-15
COMM-OPER-5211	Establish commercial trunking services	5-15
COMM-OPER-5212	Establish tactical trunking services	5-16
COMM-OPER-5213	Establish classified VTC services	5-16
COMM-OPER-5214	Establish unclassified VTC services	5-17
COMM-MNGT-5301	Provide system administration for classified data services	5-18
COMM-MNGT-5302	Provide system administration for unclassified data services	5-18

	<b>6000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-6101	Establish RF communications	5-20
COMM-INST-6102	Establish a multiplexing network	5-20
COMM-INST-6103	Establish a telephone network	5-21
COMM-INST-6104	Establish data networks	5-21
COMM-INST-6105	Establish a VTC network	5-22
COMM-INST-6106	Establish classified/unclassified tactical defense messaging services	5-23
	<b>7000-LEVEL</b>	
COMM-INST-7101	Establish DISN STEP access	5-24
COMM-INST-7102	Establish communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units	5-24
COMM-INST-7103	Establish a communications network that supports a Command Element	5-25
COMM-MNGT-7301	Perform communications control	5-26
COMM-PROT-7401	Enforce IA policies established by higher headquarters	5-26

**5001. 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-3101:** Establish a satellite terminal site.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Team will install a satellite terminal site IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A satellite terminal site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of the terminal. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite terminal site that meets all functional and safety parameters.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, a Radio Network Plan, and all required equipment and personnel on site.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish a satellite terminal site per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-INST-3102:** Establish a single channel radio site.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Team will install a single channel radio site IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A single channel radio site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of all single channel radio and retransmission assets. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. An example of a successful task includes a single channel radio site that meets all functional and safety parameters.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, a Radio Network Plan, and all required equipment and personnel on site.

**STANDARD:** .5 hours per radio net required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Radio Network Plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish a single channel radio site per 0621, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-INST-3103:** Establish a multi-channel radio site.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Team will install a multi-channel radio site IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A multi-channel radio site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of the multi-channel radio. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. An example of a successful task includes a multi-channel radio site that meets all functional and safety parameters.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, a Radio Network Plan, and all required equipment and personnel on site.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Radio Network Plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Establish a single channel radio site per 0622, 0623, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
-

**5002. 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-4101:** Provide communications for a MEU Command Element and/or initial communications for a Joint Task Force (JTF) Command Element.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The detachment will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT provide services that support end user information exchange to enable command and control. Examples of successful tasks include subscriber originated secure/non-secure phone calls, classified and unclassified emails, web browsing, VTC, and any other special circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, IOT meet the information exchange requirements to enable command and control.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a Systems Control facility.
2. Establish Single Channel Radio Communications.
3. Establish a Technical Control facility.
4. Establish coordination with the STEP and/or adjacent links as required.
5. Establish communication with the STEP and/or adjacent links as required.
6. Terminate the signal at the multiplexer.
7. Distribute circuits to appropriate network devices.
8. Distribute services from network devices to appropriate terminal devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
-

**5003. 5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-5101:** Execute a cabling plan.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all required cable runs utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are appropriately installed cable runs that support appropriate signal quality levels. Installation time will vary depending on distance, terrain, weather, etc.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Per the Annex K or applicable resources.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Validate line route map.
3. Validate master SLD listing.
4. Install all valid cable runs per 0612, 0613, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5102:** Establish commercial subscriber voice services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terminal devices IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing according to MLPP directives in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture, and any special requirements such as conference calling or other features.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon completion of establishing commercial trunking services, <= 3 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish loops per 0612, 0614, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5103:** Establish tactical subscriber voice services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terminal devices IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing according to MLPP directives in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture, and any special requirements such as conference calling or other features.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing commercial trunking services, <= 3 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish loops per 0612, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5104:** Employ devices to provide classified data services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will install data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to classified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** 20 Users are able to logon to the network IOT exchange information requirements within 48 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per 0651, 0656, 0659, and 0689 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-5105:** Employ devices to provide services to unclassified data users.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will install data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to unclassified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** 20 Users are able to logon to the network IOT exchange information requirements within 48 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per 0651, 0656, 0659, and 0689 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5201:** Establish a single channel HF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all single channel HF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include single channel systems that will support voice and data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish links per 0621 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5202:** Establish a single channel VHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all single channel VHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include single channel systems that will support voice and data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish links per 0621 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
-

**COMM-OPER-5203:** Establish a single channel UHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all single channel UHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include single channel systems that will support voice and data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish links per 0621 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5204:** Establish a point to point satellite link.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all point to point satellite links IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A point to point configuration is when each terminal communicates only with the other terminal. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite link that provides signal quality levels capable of supporting data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 3 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with RSSC.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish link per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5205:** Establish a nodal satellite network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM a nodal satellite network IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A nodal configuration, or hub spoke topology, is when a nodal terminal is able to communicate directly with two or more non-nodal terminals. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite network that provides signal quality levels capable of supporting data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 6 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with RSSC.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish link per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5206:** Establish a hybrid meshed/nodal satellite network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM a hybrid meshed satellite network IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. A hybrid meshed/nodal configuration is multiple nodal and non-nodal terminals communicating in a single topology. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced. An example of a successful task is a satellite network that provides signal quality levels capable of supporting data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and cut sheets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with RSSC.
2. Validate cut sheets.
3. Establish link per 0627, 0628, and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5207:** Establish a terrestrial multi-channel UHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terrestrial multi-channel UHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include multi channel order wire communications and transmission systems signal quality levels that will support data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 2 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish links per 0622 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5208:** Establish a terrestrial multi-channel SHF radio network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all terrestrial multi-channel SHF radio networks IAW the Radio Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Platoon members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced. Examples of successful tasks include multi channel order wire communications and transmission systems signal quality levels that will support data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a radio network plan.

**STANDARD:** <= 4 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, and per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish links per 0622 and 0629 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-OPER-5209:** Establish a multiplexed architecture.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all multiplexing networks IAW the Multiplexing Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are link synchronization of point to point and multi-point multiplexed circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a Command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a multiplexing network plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if applicable and references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish link per 0622, 0629, 2821, and 2823 individual events.
3. Establish circuits per 0614, 0618, 0619, 0651, 0656, and 0659 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications

2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. 2800 T & R Manual
- 

**COMM-OPER-5210:** Implement a network timing scheme.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all network timing devices IAW the Network Timing Diagram utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are an establishment of a master/slave relationship or the synchronization of the network devices to the timing source.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Network Timing Diagram, and existing transmission path.

**STANDARD:** Synchronization of transmission systems, encryption devices, multiplexing devices, data network devices, and telephone network devices per the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Configure equipment per 0612, 0614, 0618, 0619, 0621, 0622, 0623, 0627, 0628, 0629, 0651, 0656, 0659, 2821, and 2823 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. 2800 T & R Manual
- 

**COMM-OPER-5211:** Establish commercial trunking services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all commercial circuit switchboards and cable plants IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 6 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish trunks per 0614, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5212:** Establish tactical trunking services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will IOM all tactical circuit switchboards and cable plants IAW the Telephone Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and a Telephone Network Plan.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 6 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Validate cut sheets.
2. Establish trunks per 0614, 0618, and 0619 individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5213:** Establish classified VTC services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** VTC is employed IOT support CG information exchange requirements with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands. This equipment

has not been designated nor fielded to an individual MOS, but is a requirement for any flag level command. Each VTC suite is employed per the specific equipment purchased by the command and is not standardized. Examples of successful tasks include a secure ISDN dial up, serial port and IP based capability, depending upon the planned network.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, an Annex K or applicable resources, and an existing end user transmission path.

**STANDARD:** VTC suite able to conduct a classified conference within 24 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per designated individuals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-OPER-5214:** Establish unclassified VTC services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** VTC is employed IOT support CG information exchange requirements with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands. This equipment has not been designated nor fielded to an individual MOS, but is a requirement for any flag level command. Each VTC suite is employed per the specific equipment purchased by the command and is not standardized. Examples of successful tasks include a secure ISDN dial up, serial port and IP based capability, depending upon the planned network.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, an Annex K or applicable resources, and an existing end user transmission path.

**STANDARD:** VTC suite able to conduct a unclassified conference within 24 hours.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ devices per designated individuals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**COMM-MNGT-5301:** Provide system administration for classified data services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will manage data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to classified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** Per the data network plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Administer the network per 0651, 0656, 0659, 0689 and individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-MNGT-5302:** Provide system administration for unclassified data services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Platoon will manage data network resources IAW the OSI model, technical manuals and the Data Network Plan utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include switches, routers, and servers providing access to unclassified email, web browsing and any other required data services as per the Data Network Plan.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, Data Network Plan, an approved accreditation package, and an existing digital backbone.

**STANDARD:** Per the data network plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Administer the network per 0651, 0656, 0659, 0689 and individual events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations

3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

---

**5004. 6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-6101:** Establish RF communications.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The company will IOM all single channel and multi channel radio networks utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks include single channel voice, multi channel order wire communications, and transmission systems signal quality levels that will support data exchange.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish single channel radio networks.
2. Establish satellite communication networks.
3. Establish multi-channel radio networks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Communications Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI)
- 

**COMM-INST-6102:** Establish a multiplexing network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Company will IOM all multiplexing networks utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are link synchronization of point to point and multi-point multiplexed circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, <= 12 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if applicable.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a point to point multiplexing network.

2. Establish a point to multipoint multiplexing network.
3. Establish a network timing scheme.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-6103:** Establish a telephone network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Company will IOM all circuit switchboards, cable plants and terminal devices utilizing all necessary communications support assets. Examples of successful tasks are establishing secure and non-secure call processing in a stand alone, tandem or gateway architecture.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a circuit switch network.
2. Establish a cable plant.
3. Provide input for ISD.
4. Allocate terminal devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-INST-6104:** Establish data networks.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Company will IOM data network resources IAW the OSI model utilizing all necessary communications support assets. These may include allied/coalition networks. Examples of successful tasks include classified/unclassified email, web browsing and any other required data services.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications and multiplexing network, <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish classified WAN.
2. Establish classified LAN.
3. Establish unclassified WAN.
4. Establish unclassified LAN.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-6105:** Establish a VTC network.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** VTC is employed IOT support CG IERs with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands. This equipment has not been designated nor fielded to an individual MOS, but is a requirement for any flag level command. Each VTC suite is employed per the specific equipment purchased by the command and is not standardized. The Company will IOM video teleconference suites utilizing all necessary communications support assets. An example of a successful task is classified/unclassified serial or IP based video conferences.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, multiplexing network, and data/telephone network (if applicable), <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if applicable.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish serial VTC.
2. Establish IP VTC.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS)  
Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**COMM-INST-6106**: Establish classified/unclassified tactical defense messaging services.

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 4

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: The Company will IOM the Tactical Defense Message System (TDMS) in support of higher and subordinate headquarters. The TDMS consists of all required hardware, software, procedures, standards, facilities, and personnel. The TDMS provides a secure, timely, reliable writer-to-reader messaging service across strategic and deployed environments. Examples of successful tasks include exchanging classified/unclassified messages electronically between organizations and individuals within the DoD.

**CONDITION**: Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD**: Upon Completion of establishing RF communications, multiplexing network, and data network, <= 24 hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) if required.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:

1. Establish classified tactical messaging service.
2. Establish unclassified tactical messaging service.

**REFERENCES**:

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JP 2-01.2 Joint Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Counterintelligence Support to Operations
  3. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**5005. 7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.**

**COMM-INST-7101:** Establish DISN STEP access.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5, 6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Squadron will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT prove access to all required DISN services. Examples of successful tasks include classified/unclassified email, secure/non-secure phone calls, web browsing, VTC, and any other required services (validated by communications personnel).

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 48 Hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and Gateway Access Authorization (GAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish DSCS connectivity.
2. Establish multiplexer connectivity.
3. Terminate data network circuits as required.
4. Terminate voice network circuits as required.
5. Terminate VTC circuits as required.
6. Terminate TDMS circuits as required.
7. Terminate special circuits as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-7102:** Establish communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Squadron will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT prove information exchange to higher, adjacent, and subordinate units. Examples of successful tasks include classified/unclassified email, secure/non-secure phone calls, web browsing, VTC, and any other required services.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** Upon completion of establishing DISN services if required, <= 48 Hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, per the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) and Gateway Access Authorization (GAA).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish services with higher unit.
2. Establish services with adjacent units.
3. Establish services with subordinate units.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**COMM-INST-7103:** Establish a communications network that supports a Command Element.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Squadron will IOM all required communication and communications support assets IOT provide services that support end user information exchange to enable command and control. Examples of successful tasks include subscriber originated secure/non-secure phone calls, classified and unclassified emails, web browsing, VTC, and any other special circuits.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** <= 48 Hours required to establish component events from time of arrival at the area of operation, IOT meet the information exchange requirements to enable command and control.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a systems control facility.
2. Establish single channel radio networks.
3. Establish a technical control facility.
4. Establish coordination with the STEP.
5. Establish communication with the STEP.
6. Terminate the signal at multiplexer.
7. Distribute circuits to appropriate network devices.
8. Distribute services from network devices to appropriate terminal devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**COMM-MNGT-7301:** Perform communications control.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Squadron will provide communications control, through decentralized execution, the organization, direction, coordination, planning, and employment of communications resources in order to engineer, install, operate, and maintain a communications network responsive to MAGTF operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas: systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control. COMMCON is exerted through the arrangement of communications units and agencies throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF communications commonality and fulfillment of functional responsibilities.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with commander's intent, and per the Annex K and references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish network management tools.
2. Establish network monitoring tools.
3. Monitor network performance.
4. Evaluate network performance.
5. Make appropriate recommendations.
6. Direct network modifications.
7. Submit reports as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**COMM-PROT-7401:** Enforce IA policies established by higher headquarters.

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Communications Squadron will provide an Information Assurance Architecture that is integrated and interoperable with the communications architecture and encompasses all required Information Assurance Technical and Non-technical solutions and is predicated on sound defense in depth techniques, tactics, and procedures.

**CONDITION:** Provided a command's mission, METT-TSL, T/O and T/E, staged and ready equipment, and an Annex K or applicable resources.

**STANDARD:** To meet the policies identified by Marine Corps Forces Computer Network Defense (MARFORCND) and all applicable DoD Directives.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Enforce Information Assurance SOP.
2. Establish Information Assurance Architecture.
3. Establish boundary level defenses.
4. Perform computer network defense actions.
5. Perform continuous technical vulnerability assessments.
6. Execute system auditing.
7. Perform remediation actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
3. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
6. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

DIVISION COMMUNICATION COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter is intentionally left blank for future use.

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP COMMUNICATION COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter is intentionally left blank for future use.

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE. . . . .	8000	8-2
INDIVIDUAL SKILLS. . . . .	8001	8-2
EVENT CODING . . . . .	8002	8-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES . . . . .	8003	8-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**8000. PURPOSE.** The purpose of 1000-Level individual training is to provide the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the basic skills of any MOS. 2000-Level training is received either MOJT or at advanced level and career progression schools.

**8001. INDIVIDUAL SKILLS**

1. Core Skills are basic individual skills that make a Marine and qualify them for an MOS. They are the 1000 level skills introduced in the entry level training in the formal schools and refined in operational units.

2. Core Plus Skills are advance individual skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. They are the 2000 level skills introduced in the entry level managed on the job training in operational units and advanced formal schools training.

**8002. EVENT CODING.** Events in the T&R manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. All individual events use the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with 06XX. 0600 indicates that the event is a core capability for all Marines within the occupational field. 0659 indicates that the event is for a Data Systems Chief, etc.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. The individual event functional areas are listed below:

<u>Functional Area</u>	<u>Field Name</u>	<u>Example</u>
Plan	PLAN	0699-PLAN-1101
Design	DSGN	0620-DSGN-1207
Engineer	ENGR	0610-ENGR-2304
Install	INST	0651-INST-1401
Operate	OPER	0621-OPER-2505
Maintain	MANT	0611-MANT-2608
Manage	MNGT	0629-MNGT-1703
Protect	PROT	0689-PROT-1802

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing as well as represents the level of the event. All individual events are either 1000-level events that are taught at MOS-producing formal schools or 2000-level events that are taught at advanced-level schools or are MOJT. The first digit of this field indicates whether it is a core (1) or core plus (2) event. The second digit indicates the associated functional area, and the last two digits indicate the task number. For example, 2305 indicates that this is a core plus task and it is the fifth task within the Engineer

functional area for that MOS. More information on event levels and sequencing can be found in paragraph 1006 of chapter one.

**8003. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.** Each event may contain a paragraph that describes support requirements Marines will need to complete the event. Such support requirements could include equipment, materials, ammunition, or any other external or internal support that may be required to complete the event.

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0600 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	9000	9-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	9001	9-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	9002	9-7

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0600 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0600-INST-1401	Install a power source	9-3
0600-INST-1402	Ground communications equipment	9-3
0600-OPER-1501	Operate a Data Transfer Devise (DTD)	9-4
0600-MANT-1601	Perform communications equipment preventive maintenance	9-4
0600-MANT-1602	Troubleshoot communications equipment	9-5
0600-PROT-1801	Maintain Information Assurance (IA)	9-5
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0600-PLAN-2101	Plan embarkation of communications assets	9-9
0600-PLAN-2102	Determine communications equipment power requirements	9-9
0600-PLAN-2103	Identify grounding requirements	9-8
0600-OPER-2501	Implement a communications equipment embarkation plan	9-8
0600-OPER-2502	Implement an emergency action plan	9-9
0600-MANT-2601	Process a communications problem	9-9
0600-MANT-2602	Input communications equipment into the maintenance cycle	9-10
0600-MNGT-2701	Conduct Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) skill progression training	9-10
0600-MNGT-2702	Manage Communication Material Security (CMS)	9-11
0600-PROT-2801	Protect Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive devices	9-11
0600-PROT-2802	Weatherproof communications equipment	9-12
0600-PROT-2803	Camouflage communications equipment	9-12



**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MIL-HDBK 419\_ Grounding Techniques
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-OPER-1501:** Operate a Data Transfer Devise (DTD).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Determine COMSEC requirements.
3. Transfer data via selected COMSEC device.
4. Properly shutdown and store COMSEC device.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. NAG-16 Field Generation and Over the Air Distribution of COMSEC Key in Support of Tactical Operations and Exercises

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DTD

---

**0600-MANT-1601:** Perform communications equipment preventive maintenance.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided preventive maintenance documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct Stock List-3 (SL-3) inventory.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Conduct PM procedures.

5. Complete equipment records.
6. Report discrepancies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCO 4790.1B MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) INTRODUCTION MANUAL
  3. TM 4700-15/1 Marine Corps Ground Equipment Record Procedures
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-MANT-1602:** Troubleshoot communications equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided faulty equipment and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, within the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify problems.
3. Identify solutions.
4. Correct problems.
5. Report as required.
6. Perform operational check.
7. Document actions taken.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-PROT-1801:** Maintain Information Assurance (IA).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided references and IA/COMSEC material.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain security on all transmissions and electronic data.

2. Report security risks.
3. Report IA/COMSEC violations.

**REFERENCES :**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  2. SECNAVINST 5510.30\_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
  3. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
  4. Unit SOP
-

**9002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0600-PLAN-2101:** Plan embarkation of communications assets.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify equipment requirements.
2. Prioritize equipment to be embarked/debarked.
3. Identify embark method.
4. Maintain equipment accountability.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  2. MCO P4600.7\_ USMC Transportation Manual
  3. NWP 22-26 Communications Planning - Embarkation
  4. SOP Local Standing Operating Procedures
- 

**0600-PLAN-2102:** Determine communications equipment power requirements.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, during mission planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify safety precautions.
2. Determine total power for the site(s).
3. Determine circuit priorities and plan power distribution.
4. Draft a plan for PEPG support.
5. Submit power requirements for review.
6. Plan for alternate power sources.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419 Grounding Techniques

3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

---

**0600-PLAN-2103:** Identify grounding requirements.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify safety precautions.
2. Identify equipment.
3. Identify environment.
4. Identify grounding system.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MIL-HDBK 419\_ Grounding Techniques
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-OPER-2501:** Implement a communications equipment embarkation plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided embarkation documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Review unit embarkation SOP.
3. Ensure manifests are correct.
4. Submit data to Embarkation Officer.
5. Ensure equipment, boxes, pallets, and vehicles are marked and waterproofed.
6. Conduct safety and load inspections of all vehicles.
7. Ensure arrangements have been made to store Classified material.
8. Ensure hazardous materials are packaged, marked, and documented.





commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Develop training outline.
3. Prepare training site.
4. Conduct the training.
5. Record the training in appropriate records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCO 4790.1B MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) INTRODUCTION MANUAL
  3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
  4. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
  5. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-MNGT-2702:** Manage Communication Material Security (CMS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided CMS documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify CMS equipment.
2. Identify CMS material.
3. Ensure CMS storage requirements are met.
4. Ensure access requirements are met.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-5 Cryptographic Equipment Information/Guidance Manual
  2. CMS-9 DON Certification Authority Policy and Procedures (DRAFT)
  3. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  4. EKMS-3\_ EKMS Inspection Manual
  5. JT PUB 6-05.5 JT COMSEC
  6. NAG-14\_ Safeguarding COMSEC Material and Facilities
  7. OPNAVINST 2201.3 COMSEC Monitoring
  8. SECNAVINST 5510.30\_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
  9. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
- 

**0600-PROT-2801:** Protect Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive devices.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, materials, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Review references.
3. Identify materials requiring ESD protection.
4. Prevent damage.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. TI 4400-15/1 Packaging, Handling, Storage and Transportation of Electrostatic Discharge Sensitive Items
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-PROT-2802:** Weatherproof communications equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, weather proofing materials, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety requirements.
2. Identify equipment.
3. Conduct operational check.
4. Determine methods of weatherproofing equipment.
5. Weatherproof equipment.
6. Gather materials.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCWP 4-26 Supply Operations
  3. SOP Local Standing Operating Procedures
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0600-PROT-2803:** Camouflage communications equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, camouflage material/netting, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Collect the material to be used.
3. Apply the camouflage.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 5-1080-200-13&P Operators' Organizational and Direct Support Manual for Lightweight Camouflage Screen Systems
3. Unit SOP

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0602 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	10000	10-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	10001	10-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0602 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0602-PLAN-1101	Conduct communications planning	10-3
0602-MNGT-1701	Manage resource readiness	10-3
0602-MNGT-1702	Implement and manage a communications network	10-4

**10001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0602-PLAN-1101:** Conduct communications planning.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a command's mission and task organization.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process and in order to develop a communications plan that satisfies a command's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze the command's mission, tasks, and purpose.
2. Analyze the command's task organization (including higher and adjacent units).
3. Assess information exchange requirements.
4. Evaluate the battlespace with respect to friendly and enemy forces, terrain, and weather.
5. Develop a communications mission statement.
6. With respect to resource availability, develop communications concept(s) in support of the command's Course(s) of Action or Concept of Operations.
7. Wargame communications concept(s).
8. Refine communications concept(s).
9. Brief communications concept(s).
10. Develop a communications plan based on the communications concept that supports the approved Course of Action.
11. Conduct a transition brief.
12. Conduct a confirmation brief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0602-MNGT-1701:** Manage resource readiness.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a command's Mission Essential Task List, TEEP, Tables of Organization and Equipment, or a mission.

**STANDARD:** Ensure resource availability in order to satisfy the commander's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify and organize equipment resources to satisfy mission requirements.
2. Identify and receive logistical requirements that facilitate equipment readiness.
3. Maintain equipment accountability.
4. Assess equipment readiness.
5. Supervise equipment maintenance.
6. Identify and organize personnel resources to satisfy mission requirements.
7. Identify and ensure completion of mission-specific individual qualification requirements (i.e., incidental operators, security clearances, first responders, commodity supervisors, medical and dental readiness).
8. Plan and conduct training.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0602-MNGT-1702:** Implement and manage a communications network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a command's mission, operational conditions, and a communications plan.

**STANDARD:** In order to satisfy a command's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct an execution brief.
2. Conduct a rehearsal of the communications plan.
3. Execute a communications plan.
4. Implement and direct communications control functions and procedures (systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, technical control, and customer service).
5. Manage resource readiness.
6. Evaluate and ensure force protection (including information assurance, and operational risk management considerations).
7. Evaluate network performance within the context of operational conditions (i.e., current situation, battlespace, mission, commander's intent, priorities, CCIRs, future operations).
8. Determine network modifications, as required.
9. Conduct communications planning, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0603 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	11000	11-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	11001	11-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0603 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0603-PLAN-2101	Develop a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Annex K in support of an Operations Order	11-3

**11001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0603-PLAN-2101:** Develop a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Annex K in support of an Operations Order.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Annex K in support of an operation order.
2. Explain Major Subordinate Command (MSC) communications.
3. Develop MSC communications concept.
4. Determine MSC COMSEC requirements.
5. Determine MSC radio frequency requirements.
6. Determine MSC voice switching connectivity requirements.
7. Determine MSC data network requirements.
8. Determine MSC multiplexing requirements.
9. Integrate communications architecture for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of an Annex K.
10. Develop Radio Frequency Appendix to Annex K.
11. Develop Multiplexing Appendix to Annex K.
12. Develop Gateway Access Request (GAR) to Multiplexing Appendix to Annex K.
13. Develop Voice Switching Appendix to Annex K.
14. Develop Data Network Appendix to Annex K.
15. Develop a Network Timing scheme.
16. Develop MSC communications plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0610 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	12000	12-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	12001	12-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0610 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0610-PLAN-2101	Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Telephone Network Plan (TNP)	12-3
0610-PLAN-2102	Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Telephone Network Plan (TNP) plan	12-3
0610-PLAN-2103	Write a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Telephone Network (TNP) plan	12-3
0610-DSGN-2201	Integrate a Telephone Network Plan (TNP) architecture for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K development	12-4
0610-DSGN-2202	Integrate a Telephone Network Plan (TNP) architecture for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K development	12-4
0610-DSGN-2203	Integrate a Telephone Network Plan (TNP) architecture for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K development	12-5
0610-ENGR-2301	Write Telephone Network Plan (TNP) engineering documents for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) operation order	12-5
0610-ENGR-2302	Write Telephone Network Plan (TNP) engineering documents for Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF)	12-6
0610-ENGR-2303	Write Telephone Network Plan (TNP) engineering documents for Marine Forces (MARFOR) Joint/Combined Command	12-7
0610-MNGT-2701	Write telephone services commodity section Standing Operating Procedures (SOP)	12-7
0610-MNGT-2702	Manage telephone services commodity section operational readiness	12-8
0610-MNGT-2703	Supervise deployment of telephone services commodity section	12-9
0610-MNGT-2704	Develop an installation telephone office budget	12-9
0610-MNGT-2705	Manage an installation telephone office	12-10

**12001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0610-PLAN-2101:** Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Telephone Network Plan (TNP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic Telephone Network Plan (TNP).

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0610-PLAN-2102:** Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Telephone Network Plan (TNP) plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic Telephone Network Plan (TNP).

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0610-PLAN-2103:** Write a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Telephone Network (TNP) plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic Telephone Network Plan (TNP).

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0610-DSGN-2201:** Design a Telephone Network Plan (TNP) architecture for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of an Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design circuit switchboard architecture.
2. Design cable plant architecture.
3. Develop Telephone Network Plan (TNP) tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
  4. Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
  5. Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
- 

**0610-DSGN-2202:** Design a Telephone Network Plan (TNP) architecture for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of an Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** To provide reliable, secure, fast, and flexible communications, per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design circuit switchboard architecture.
2. Design cable plant architecture.
3. Develop Telephone Network Plan (TNP) tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
  4. Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
  5. Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
- 

**0610-DSGN-2203:** Design a Telephone Network Plan (TNP) architecture for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of an Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design circuit switchboard architecture.
2. Design cable plant architecture.
3. Develop Telephone Network Plan (TNP) tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
  4. Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
  5. Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
-

**0610-ENGR-2301:** Write Telephone Network Plan (TNP) engineering documents for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) operation order.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine trunk methodology.
2. Determine trunk quantities.
3. Specify COMSEC requirements.
4. Determine signaling protocols.
5. Determine network call routing procedures.
6. Identify subscriber clusters.
7. Provision for subscriber clusters.
8. Identify subscriber classes of service.
9. Provision subscriber classes of service.
10. Develop network numbering plan.
11. Draft telephone network plan engineering documents.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
  4. Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
  5. Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
- 

**0610-ENGR-2302:** Write Telephone Network Plan (TNP) engineering documents for Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

**STANDARD:** To develop appendices and tabs to the Annex K, per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine trunk methodology.

2. Determine trunk quantities.
3. Specify COMSEC requirements.
4. Determine signaling protocols.
5. Determine network call routing procedures.
6. Identify subscriber clusters.
7. Provision for subscriber clusters.
8. Identify subscriber classes of service.
9. Provision subscriber classes of service.
10. Develop network numbering plan.
11. Draft telephone network plan engineering documents.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
  4. Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
  5. Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
- 

**0610-ENGR-2303:** Write Telephone Network Plan (TNP) engineering documents for Marine Forces (MARFOR) Joint/Combined Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

**STANDARD:** To develop appendices and tabs to the Annex K, per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine trunk methodology.
2. Determine trunk quantities.
3. Specify COMSEC requirements.
4. Determine signaling protocols.
5. Determine network call routing procedures.
6. Identify subscriber clusters.
7. Provision for subscriber clusters.
8. Identify subscriber classes of service.
9. Provision subscriber classes of service.
10. Develop network numbering plan.
11. Draft telephone network plan engineering documents.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
4. Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004

5. Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
- 

**0610-MNGT-2701:** Write telephone services commodity section Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, T/O&E, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents and existing SOP.
2. Identify mission specific requirements.
3. Draft SOP.
4. Staff SOP.
5. Rehearse SOP.
6. Finalize SOP.
7. Update SOP.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0610-MNGT-2702:** Manage telephone services commodity section operational readiness.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Maintain accountability of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Supervise appropriate level of maintenance.
5. Inspect commodity area Turnover Folders or Desktop Procedures.
6. Identify training deficiencies.

7. Develop training schedule.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FMFM 0-1 Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCBUL 3000 MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

---

**0610-MNGT-2703:** Supervise deployment of telephone services commodity section.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure serviceability of equipment and accountability of personnel, per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to safety requirements.
2. Ensure adherence to cryptographic security regulations.
3. Validate load plan of telephone equipment.
4. Validate special material handling and transportation requirements.
5. Conduct site survey.
6. Validate power plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-21 COMSEC Material System Policy and Procedures
2. FMFM 4-6 Movement of Units in Air Force Aircraft
3. MCO 3120.6 Standard Embarkation Management System
4. MCO P4600.7\_ USMC Transportation Manual
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Comm  
unications and Information Systems
6. NWP 22-26 Communications Planning - Embarkation
7. SECNAVINST 5510.30\_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
8. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security  
Program Regulations

---

**0610-MNGT-2704:** Develop an installation telephone office budget.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided budget documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine recurring Operational and Maintenance (O&M) costs.
2. Estimate recurring reimbursable allocations.
3. Estimate variable costs.
4. Determine projects costs.
5. Submit required initial authorization.
6. Determine Procurement Marine Corps (PMC) funding requirements.
7. Develop Projected O&M (POM) funding requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 2305.13 Unofficial Telephone Service at Department of Defense Activities
  2. MCO 4400.150E Consumer Level Supply Policy Manual
  3. DoD Financial Management Regulation
  4. Installation budget guidance
  5. Navy Comptroller Manual
- 

**0610-MNGT-2705:** Manage an installation telephone office.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish Inside Plant Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Establish Outside Plant Standard Operating Procedures.
3. Supervise personnel.
3. Account for equipment.
5. Identify personnel training requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 2305.13 Unofficial Telephone Service at Department of Defense Activities
2. MCO P2066.1 Marine Corps Installation Telephone System
3. OPNAV 2060.8 Management and Business Administration of Department of Defense (DOD) Telephone Systems and Base Telecommunications Services within the Department of the Navy

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0612 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	13000	13-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	13001	13-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	13002	13-11

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0612 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0612-INST-1401	Install a telephone set	13-3
0612-INST-1402	Install a patch panel	13-3
0612-INST-1403	Install a switchboard	13-4
0612-INST-1404	Install a cable/wire	13-5
0612-INST-1405	Splice field wire	13-5
0612-INST-1406	Secure wire using field wire ties	13-6
0612-INST-1407	Install a media converter	13-7
0612-INST-1408	Install a distribution box	13-7
0612-INST-1409	Install a multiplexer	13-8
0612-OPER-1501	Operate a Call Service Attendant (CSA)	13-9
0612-OPER-1502	Operate a tactical circuit switch under emergency conditions	13-9
0612-OPER-1601	Conduct operator/maintainer maintenance on a switchboard	13-10
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0612-ENGR-2301	Draft cable systems documentation	13-11
0612-INST-2401	Install an analog switchboard	13-11
0612-INST-2402	Install integrated tactical-to-commercial cabling systems	13-12
0612-INST-2403	Operate an analog switchboard	13-12
0612-MNGT-2701	Supervise installation of cable architecture	13-13
0612-MNGT-2702	Supervise installation of multiplexers	13-14
0612-MNGT-2703	Supervise installation of voice terminals	13-14
0612-MNGT-2704	Supervise communications equipment maintenance programs	13-15
0612-MNGT-2705	Draft a wire section watch schedule	13-15



2. Select stable surface.
3. Ground equipment.
4. Connect cables to patch panels.
5. Install appropriate patches according to planning documents.
6. Conduct circuit checks.

**REFERENCES :**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
5. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Tools
  2. Patch Panel
  3. Cables/Wire
  4. Tags
- 

**0612-INST-1403:** Install a switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select suitable surface.
3. Ground equipment.
4. Configure the switchboard.
5. Apply power.
6. Program switchboard.
7. Conduct function check.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Tools

2. Switchboard
3. Phones
4. Cables/Wire
5. Tags

---

**0612-INST-1404:** Install a cable/wire.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Utilize appropriate cable per planning documents.
3. Test out cable.
4. Mount cable reel.
5. Run cable.
6. Tie cable/wire to a fixed object.
7. Connect distribution box/patch panel or terminal equipment.
8. Attach identification tag.
9. Conduct line checks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools
2. Cables/Wire
3. Reel
4. Tags

---

**0612-INST-1405:** Splice field wire.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Locate the fault.
3. Cut wires to different lengths.
4. Remove insulation from each wire.
5. Tie wires in a square knot.
6. Splice the wires.
7. Tape the splice.
8. Conduct line check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools
  2. Tape
  3. Wire
  4. Tags
- 

**0612-INST-1406:** Secure wire using field wire ties.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Hold wires in place.
2. Determine correct field tie.
3. Secure the wire.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools
2. Wire

### 3. Mounting Surface

---

**0612-INST-1407:** Install a media converter.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Determine cable assemblies for the converter.
3. Connect cables.
4. Configure equipment.
5. Select power requirement.
6. Conduct equipment self-test.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools
  2. Power Source
  3. Cabling
  4. Media Converter
- 

**0612-INST-1408:** Install a distribution box.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Utilize type of distribution box required per planning document.

3. Test the distribution box.
4. Mount the distribution box.
5. Connect wires to appropriate pairs.
6. Connect cable(s) to the distribution box.
7. Label the distribution box.

**REFERENCES :**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
5. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Tools
  2. Distribution Box
  3. Cables/Wire
  4. Tags
- 

**0612-INST-1409 :** Install a multiplexer.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 12 months

**GRADES :** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** FORMAL

**CONDITION :** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD :** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground equipment.
3. Apply power.
4. Conduct equipment self-test.
5. Configure equipment.
6. Connect devices.
7. Conduct line checks.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Tools
2. Multiplexer
3. Cable/Wire



6. Conduct emergency shutdown procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
  2. GTE-NNM Reference Guide for Network and Nodal Managers
  3. GTE-QRG Global Circuit Switch Quick Reference Guide
- 

**0612-MANT-1601:** Conduct operator/maintainer maintenance on a switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify trouble symptoms.
3. Conduct troubleshooting procedures.
4. Perform corrective actions.
5. Perform systems test.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231.07 Joint Network Management and Control
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. PM Equipment
2. Tools

**13002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0612-ENGR-2301:** Draft cable systems documentation.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify subscriber locations.
2. Analyze site layout.
3. Determine distribution points.
4. Determine distribution devices.
5. Determine line routes.
6. Submit documents for approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**0612-INST-2401:** Install an analog switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Determine switchboard to be used.
3. Conduct Stock List-3 (SL-3) inventory.
4. Install proper cards into appropriate slots.
5. Ground switchboard.
6. Connect cables to switchboard.
7. Make appropriate patches.
8. Perform circuit checks.
9. Attach identification tags to cable/wire.
10. Tie surface lines to trees or posts.
11. Set mode and precedence switches on terminal cards.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Tools
  2. Switchboard
  3. Phones
  4. Cables/Wire
  5. Tags
- 

**0612-INST-2402 :** Install integrated tactical-to-commercial cabling systems.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 12 months

**GRADES :** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** MOJT

**CONDITION :** Provided planning documents, tools, materials, and references.

**STANDARD :** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Evaluate cable system integration.
2. Determine mission requirements.
3. Determine equipment requirements.
4. Develop documents for commercial access.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Tools
  2. Switchboard
  3. Phones
  4. Cables/Wire
  5. Tags
- 

**0612-INST-2403 :** Operate an analog switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 12 months

**GRADES :** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select a flat, stable surface.
3. Ground switchboard.
4. Make two-wire connections in binding post connectors.
5. Make four-wire connections in binding posts connections.
6. Connect Headset to the front panel connector.
7. Connect switchboard to external source of 24v direct current (DC) power.
8. Install terminal cards into appropriate slots.
9. Set the proper settings on the terminal cards, as required.
10. Program memory of switchboard.
11. Install cable(s) between switchboards when stacking switches.
12. Conduct line checks.
13. Troubleshoot problems.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. TM 11-5805-695-12 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Switchboard, Telephone, SB-3614(V)/TT
- 

**0612-MNGT-2701:** Supervise installation of cable architecture.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Review Commander's guidance.
3. Review all planning documents.
4. Implement cable route diagram.
5. Ensure proper wire construction techniques are utilized.
6. Ensure proper wire equipment utilized during installation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
  2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**0612-MNGT-2702:** Supervise installation of multiplexers.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Establish a site location.
3. Ensure equipment grounded.
4. Ensure card configuration.
5. Ensure card settings.
6. Ensure settings for stacked multiplexers.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. TM 08792A-12/1 Multiplexer-Combiner TD-1234(P)/TTC
  3. TM 11-6020-200-10/02 Tactical Fiber Optic Cable Assembly (TFOCA) CX-13295/G-300 Meters
  4. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
- 

**0612-MNGT-2703:** Supervise installation of voice terminals.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Review all planning documents.
3. Identify terminals utilized in Information System Directory.
4. Confirm precedence settings for users.
5. Ensure installation of all voice terminals.
6. Ensure COMSEC is installed into secure terminals.
7. Ensure COMSEC is installed into KOV card.
8. Ensure terminal identification tags are installed.
9. Implement radio/wire interface.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual



COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0613 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	14000	14-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	14001	14-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	14002	14-8

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0613 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0613-INST-1401	Climb/Descend an unstepped pole	14-3
0613-INST-1402	Install aerial cable	14-3
0613-INST-1403	Install direct-buried cable	14-4
0613-INST-1404	Install cable in conduit/manhole system	14-5
0613-INST-1405	Install a pole line system	14-5
0613-INST-1601	Perform commercial cable systems corrective maintenance	14-6
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0613-OPER-2501	Operate ditching equipment	14-8
0613-MANT-2601	Recover commercial cable	14-8
0613-MNGT-2701	Manage construction of overhead cable	14-9



1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Lay cable.
3. Prepare lashing machine.
4. Lash cable to existing span.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Lashing machine
2. Existing aerial span
3. Personal protective equipment (PPE)

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Personnel and equipment lifting capability

---

**0613-INST-1403:** Install direct-buried cable.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided tools, ditching equipment, materials, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select a cable route.
3. Prepare ditching equipment.
4. Determine correct digging depth.
5. Prepare cable.
6. Dig trench.
7. Lay cable in trench.
8. Fill trench.
9. Label cable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Trenching equipment
2. Cable for burying
3. Labeling equipment
4. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)



**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Set up telephone pole truck.
3. Auger hole for pole.
4. Cut pole to proper length.
5. Place pole in hole.
6. Secure pole in center of hole.
7. Install down guide-wires.
8. Install messenger.
9. Label pole as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. PPE
2. Pole truck
3. Chain saw
4. shovels
5. Packing rod
6. Mounting hardware
7. Guide wire
8. Pole sling
9. Messenger and mounting hardware
10. Labeling material

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Personnel and equipment lifting capability

---

**0613-MANT-1601:** Perform commercial cable systems corrective maintenance.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided faulty cable, references, TMDE, materials, and tools.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify cable fault.
3. Locate cable fault.

4. Repair cable fault.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. TM 4700-15/1 Marine Corps Ground Equipment Record Procedures
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. PPE
2. TMDE
3. Cable splicing equipment
4. Spare cable

**MATERIAL:** Cable splicing materials

---

**14002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0613-OPER-2501:** Operate ditching equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided tools, equipment, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Configure as required.
3. Conduct operational check.
4. Operate ditching equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
- 

**0613-MANT-2601:** Recover commercial cable.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided required tools, materials, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify cable start point.
3. Attach cable to the reel.
4. Detach cable from support.
5. Reel in cable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. PPE

2. Cable reel
3. Cable trailer
4. Prime mover
5. Applicable tools

**MATERIAL:** Cable splicing materials

---

**0613-MNGT-2701:** Manage construction of overhead cable.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided cable plan, personnel, tools, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Allocate required equipment.
3. Assign required personnel.
4. Supervise project.
5. Conduct quality control inspection.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Cable plan

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0614 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	15000	15-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	15001	15-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	15002	15-7

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0614 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0614-INST-1401	Install a digital circuit switchboard	15-3
0614-OPER-1501	Conduct system administration on a digital circuit switchboard	15-3
0614-OPER-1502	Conduct operator assisted call processing on a digital circuit switchboard	15-4
0614-MANT-1601	Conduct operator/maintainer maintenance on a digital circuit switchboard	15-5
0614-PROT-1801	Implement communication security on a telephone switch	15-5
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0614-ENGR-2301	Draft switching architecture documentation for MSE and below	15-7
0614-MNGT-2701	Draft a switching section watch schedule	15-7
0614-MNGT-2702	Supervise digital circuit switchboard system administration	15-8
0614-MNGT-2703	Supervise digital circuit switchboard watch section	15-8

**15001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0614-INST-1401:** Install a digital circuit switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Place equipment in suitable location.
3. Ground equipment.
4. Configure the switchboard circuit card population.
5. Apply power.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Telephone Switch
2. PPE
3. DTD if applicable
4. Telephone
5. Tools
6. Power

**MATERIAL:**

1. Wire
2. Cable

---

**0614-OPER-1501:** Conduct system administration on a digital circuit switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and

reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct System Management procedures.
2. Conduct Configuration Management procedures.
3. Conduct Terminal Assignment procedures.
4. Conduct Routing Assignment procedures.
5. Conduct Traffic Management procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools
2. Switchboard
3. Phones
4. Cables/Wire

---

**0614-OPER-1502:** Conduct operator assisted call processing on a digital circuit switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Service subscriber calls.
2. Establish conference calls.
3. Dial outgoing calls, as required.
4. Monitor/Release commercial lines.
5. Perform optional calling procedures and functions.
6. Set Call Service Unit (CSU) for unattended mode.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools

2. Switchboard
3. Phones
4. Cables/Wire

---

**0614-MANT-1601:** Conduct operator/maintainer maintenance on a digital circuit switchboard.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to safety precautions.
2. Conduct initial troubleshooting procedures.
3. Conduct maintenance index procedures.
4. Perform corrective actions.
5. Perform systems test.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 4790.2 Field Maintenance Management Manual
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tools
2. Switchboard
3. Phones
4. Cables/Wire
5. Tags

---

**0614-PROT-1801:** Implement communication security on a telephone switch.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct COMSEC Variable Assignment Index procedures.
2. Conduct COMSEC Rekey Management.
3. Conduct COMSEC Variable Transfer/Purge Control procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
  2. TM 08440A-12/2-1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Central Office, Telephone, Automatic AN/TTC-42(V)
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
-

**15002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0614-ENGR-2301:** Draft switching architecture documentation for MSE and below.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, and reference.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Examine mission requirements.
3. Identify COMSEC relationships.
4. Draft circuit switching diagram.
5. Draft switchboard cutsheets.
6. Develop back up plan.
7. Submit documentation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**0614-MNGT-2701:** Draft a switching section watch schedule.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the reference, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify senior watch stander.
2. Identify number of required watch standers.
3. Draft the schedule.
4. Submit the schedule for approval.

**REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**0614-MNGT-2702:** Supervise digital circuit switchboard system administration.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise System Management procedures.
2. Supervise Configuration Management procedures.
3. Supervise Terminal Assignment procedures.
4. Supervise Routing Assignment procedures.
5. Supervise Traffic Management procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
- 

**0614-MNGT-2703:** Supervise digital circuit switchboard watch section.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Review all planning documents.
3. Troubleshoot equipment.
4. Identify faulty equipment.
5. Conduct operational checks.
6. Implement planned backup systems when directed.
7. Upgrade switching network as directed.
8. Update documentation as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCRP 6-22\_ Radio Operator's Handbook

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0618 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	16000	16-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	16001	16-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0618 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0618-INST-2401	Install a common baseline circuit switch	16-3
0618-INST-2402	Install a commercial circuit switch	16-3
0618-INST-2403	Install a remote workstation	16-4
0618-INST-2404	Install a remote call service position	16-5
0618-OPER-2501	Perform circuit switch system administration	16-5
0618-OPER-2502	Conduct operator assisted call processing	16-6
0618-OPER-2503	Perform order wire procedures	16-6
0618-MANT-2601	Conduct operator/maintainer troubleshooting procedures	16-7
0618-MNGT-2701	Manage digital switching systems	16-8
0618-MNGT-2702	Supervise trunk/loop connections into circuit switching systems	16-8
0618-PROT-2801	Implement communication security on a common baseline circuit switch	16-9

**16001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0618-INST-2401:** Install a common baseline circuit switch.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground equipment.
3. Configure circuit card population.
4. Apply power.
5. Connect interface cables.
6. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
3. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. CBCS Switch
  2. Power source
  3. Grounding source
- 

**0618-INST-2402:** Install a commercial circuit switch.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground equipment.

3. Configure circuit card population.
4. Apply power.
5. Connect interface cables.
6. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
3. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Commercial circuit switch
  2. Power source
  3. Grounding source
- 

**0618-INST-2403 :** Install a remote workstation.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 12 months

**GRADES :** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** FORMAL

**CONDITION :** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD :** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground equipment.
3. Locate suitable surface.
4. Apply power to remote workstation.
5. Connect interface cables.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
3. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Remote work station suite
  2. Power source
  3. Grounding source
-

**0618-INST-2404:** Install a remote call service position.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground equipment.
3. Install remote call service position.
4. Apply power.
5. Connect interface cables.
6. Conduct operational test.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Call service position equipment
  2. Power source
  3. Grounding source
- 

**0618-OPER-2501:** Perform circuit switch system administration.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Upload database as required.
3. Initialize switch.
4. Program trunk circuits.
5. Develop routing tables.
6. Program line of circuits.

7. Program subscriber services.
8. Patch a circuit to meet TRANSEC requirements.
9. Load cryptologic keying material as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MIL-HDBK 419A Grounding Techniques
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Circuit switch
  2. Man-machine interface
  3. Power source
- 

**0618-OPER-2502:** Conduct operator assisted call processing.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and reference.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Answer subscriber calls.
2. Establish conference call.
3. Perform optional calling procedures.
4. Set Remote Call Service Position for unattended mode operation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Circuit switch
  2. Man-machine interface
  3. Power source
- 

**0618-OPER-2503:** Perform order wire procedures.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Prepare the Digital Voice Order Wire (DVOW) for local operation.
3. Operate the Control Display Unit control panel.
4. Apply power to cryptographic equipment.
5. Fill cryptographic equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Establish CBCS network
2. DVOW equipment
3. DTD

**MATERIAL:** Keying material

---

**0618-MANT-2601:** Conduct operator/maintainer troubleshooting procedures.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided malfunctioning equipment, tools, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** To re-establish or maintain communication within guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct initial troubleshooting procedures.
3. Conduct subsystems detailed troubleshooting procedures.
4. Conduct unit/module detailed troubleshooting procedures.
5. Conduct Circuit Card Assembly troubleshooting procedures.
6. Conduct signal paths troubleshooting procedures.
7. Troubleshoot Commercial Circuit Switch.
8. Troubleshoot Digital Voice Order Wire (DVOW) control unit console.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Established circuit switch network
  2. TMDE
  3. Loopback equipment
- 

**0618-MNGT-2701:** Manage digital switching systems.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Review all planning documents.
3. Generate traffic meter reports.
4. Ensure configuration changes are documented in an accurate and timely manner.
5. Execute planned backup systems when directed.
6. Ensure operating system software is upgraded as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Established circuit switch network
2. Printer
3. Printer cable
4. Power source

**MATERIAL:**

1. Printer paper
  2. Toner/ink cartridges
-

**0618-MNGT-2702:** Supervise trunk/loop connections into circuit switching systems.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review all planning documents.
2. Identify terminals utilized in Information Systems Directory.
3. Confirm precedence settings for users.
4. Verify installation of all voice terminals.
5. Ensure all COMSEC is installed into secure terminals.
6. Ensure identification tags are installed.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
3. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Established circuit switch network

---

**0618-PROT-2801:** Implement communication security on a common baseline circuit switch.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, commander's guidance, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the reference, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct COMSEC Variable Assignment procedures.
2. Conduct COMSEC Rekey Management.
3. Conduct COMSEC Variable Transfer/Purge Control procedures.

**REFERENCE:**

1. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Established circuit switch network

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 0619 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	17000	17-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	17001	17-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 0619 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0619-DSGN-2201	Design a circuit switch network	17-3
0619-DSGN-2202	Design a cable architecture	17-3
0619-ENGR-2301	Engineer a circuit switch network design	17-4
0619-ENGR-2302	Engineer a cable architecture	17-4
0619-MNGT-2701	Manage a cable system	17-5
0619-MNGT-2702	Manage a circuit switch system	17-6
0619-MNGT-2703	Develop a telephone commodities section training program	17-6

**17001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0619-DSGN-2201:** Design a circuit switch network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Evaluate the Primary Region Switch Locator (PRSL) for each node in the network.
2. Propose types and locations of all external network interfaces.
3. Propose exit switch relationships.
4. Propose network Information Security (INFOSEC) cryptographic variable relationships.
5. Propose voice network timing relationships.
6. Propose interface parameters for each voice switch in the network.
7. Propose net radio/wire interface (RWI) requirements.
8. Propose cable system requirements.
9. Engineer circuit switch database.
10. Draft plan.
11. Submit plan for approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0619-DSGN-2202:** Design a cable architecture.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review data, telephone, multiplexing, and transmission plans cable requirements.
2. Identify interface requirements based on equipment to be supported.
3. Identify types of cable based on distance and interface requirements.

4. Determine quantities of cable by type.
5. Propose cable route requirements.
6. Determine installation priority.
7. Identify required supporting equipment for installation.
8. Draft design documents.
9. Submit design for approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP-121 Communications Instructions, General with US Supp. 1&2
  2. ACP-122 Communications Instruction - Security
  3. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  4. FM 11-486-5 Outside Plant Cable Telecommunications
  5. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
  6. FM 24-22 Communications-Electronic Management System
  7. FMFM 21-31 TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS
  8. TM 3-3F Grounding Techniques and Electromagnetic Interference
- 

**0619-ENGR-2301:** Engineer a circuit switch network design.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine user requirements.
2. Determine available resources.
3. Assign card and port assignments.
4. Determine trunk signaling requirements.
5. Determine call routing procedures.
6. Determine network COMSEC relationships.
7. Determine subscriber classes of service.
8. Determine network timing.
9. Identify power requirements.
10. Draft engineering documents.
11. Submit engineer documents for approval and implementation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**0619-ENGR-2302:** Engineer a cable architecture.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine equipment requirements.
2. Determine personnel requirements.
3. Determine terminal, channel, and pair requirements.
4. Draft engineering documents.
5. Submit documents for approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0619-MNGT-2701:** Manage a cable system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise cable network requirements.
2. Supervise personnel and assignments.
3. Supervise cables system installation.
4. Supervise Information Security (INFOSEC) procedures.
5. Inspect cable system.
6. Supervise troubleshooting procedures.
7. Supervise corrective action.
8. Supervise changes to planning documents.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. CMS-1\_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
  3. FM 11-486-5 Outside Plant Cable Telecommunications
  4. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
  5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

**0619-MNGT-2702:** Manage a circuit switch system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise switching network requirements.
2. Supervise personnel assignments.
3. Supervise Information Security (INFOSEC) procedures.
4. Inspect switching system.
5. Supervise troubleshooting procedures.
6. Supervise corrective action.
7. Supervise changes to planning documents.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0619-MNGT-2703:** Develop a telephone commodities section training program.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references, in performance step order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish training priorities.
2. Develop the training plan.
3. Schedule participants and trainers.
4. Ensure the development of lesson plans.
5. Supervise training.
6. Evaluate training effectiveness.
7. Revise plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO P1200.7 Military Occupational Specialties Manual
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 0620 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	18000	18-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	18001	18-4

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 0620 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

18000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0620-PLAN-2101	Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Transmission Network Plan	18-4
0620-PLAN-2102	Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Multiplexing Network Plan	18-4
0620-PLAN-2103	Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Transmission Network Plan	18-4
0620-PLAN-2104	Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Multiplexing Network Plan	18-5
0620-PLAN-2105	Write a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Transmission Network Plan	18-5
0620-PLAN-2106	Write Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Multiplexing Network Plan	18-6
0620-DSGN-2201	Design a Transmission Network Plan for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K	18-6
0620-DSGN-2202	Design a Multiplexing Network Plan for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K	18-7
0620-DSGN-2203	Design a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K	18-7
0620-DSGN-2204	Design a Multiplexing Network Plan for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K	18-8
0620-DSGN-2205	Design a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K	18-9
0620-DSGN-2206	Design a Multiplexing Network Plan for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K	18-9
0620-ENGR-2301	Engineer a Transmission Network Plan for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K	18-10
0620-ENGR-2302	Engineer a Multiplexing Network for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K	18-10
0620-ENGR-2303	Engineer a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Expeditionary Forces (MEF) in support of Annex K	18-11
0620-ENGR-2304	Engineer a Multiplexing Network for a Marine Expeditionary Forces (MEF) in support of Annex K	18-12
0620-ENGR-2305	Engineer a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K	18-12
0620-ENGR-2306	Engineer a Multiplexing Network for a Marine Forces	18-13

	(MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K	
--	---	--

**18001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0620-PLAN-2101:** Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Transmission Network Plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic transmission network plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-PLAN-2102:** Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Multiplexing Network Plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic multiplexing network plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-PLAN-2103:** Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Transmission Network Plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic transmission network plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-PLAN-2104:** Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Multiplexing Network Plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic multiplexing network plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-PLAN-2105:** Write a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Transmission Network Plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic transmission network plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-PLAN-2106:** Write Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Multiplexing Network Plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic multiplexing network plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-DSGN-2201:** Design a Transmission Network Plan for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design VHF network plan.
2. Design HF network plan.
3. Design UHF LOS network plan.
4. Design UHF Multi-Channel network plan.
5. Design SHF Multi-Channel LOS network plan.
6. Design SHF Multi-Channel TROPO network plan.
7. Design UHF SATCOM network plan.
8. Design SHF SATCOM network plan.
9. Design EHF SATCOM network plan.
10. Develop transmission network plan tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-DSGN-2202:** Design a Multiplexing Network Plan for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design level 1 multiplexing network plan.
2. Design level 2 multiplexing network plan.
3. Determine timing requirements.
4. Develop multiplexing network plan tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-DSGN-2203:** Design a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design VHF network plan.
2. Design HF network plan.
3. Design UHF LOS network plan.
4. Design UHF Multi-Channel network plan.
5. Design SHF Multi-Channel LOS network plan.
6. Design SHF Multi-Channel TROPO network plan.
7. Design UHF SATCOM network plan.
8. Design SHF SATCOM network plan.
9. Design EHF SATCOM network plan.
10. Develop transmission network plan tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-DSGN-2204:** Design a Multiplexing Network Plan for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design level 1 multiplexing network plan.
2. Design level 2 multiplexing network plan.
3. Determine timing requirements.
4. Develop multiplexing network plan tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
-

**0620-DSGN-2205:** Design a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design VHF network plan.
2. Design HF network plan.
3. Design UHF LOS network plan.
4. Design UHF Multi-Channel network plan.
5. Design SHF Multi-Channel LOS network plan.
6. Design SHF Multi-Channel TROPO network plan.
7. Design UHF SATCOM network plan.
8. Design SHF SATCOM network plan.
9. Design EHF SATCOM network plan.
10. Develop transmission network plan tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-DSGN-2206:** Design a Multiplexing Network Plan for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design level 1 multiplexing network plan.
2. Design level 2 multiplexing network plan.
3. Determine timing requirements.
4. Develop multiplexing network plan tabs/enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**



**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate multiplexing network design.
2. Validate portside circuit characteristics.
3. Specify Communications Security (COMSEC) requirements.
4. Specify equipment configurations.
5. Write a Gateway Access Request (GAR).
6. Implement Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) into multiplexing network plan.
7. Write exhibits to the multiplexing network plan.
8. Validate multiplexing network cutsheets.
9. Validate Gateway After Action Reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-ENGR-2303:** Engineer a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Expeditionary Forces (MEF) in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate transmission network design.
2. Validate portside circuit characteristics.
3. Specify Transmission Security (TRANSEC) requirements.
4. Specify equipment configurations.
5. Write a Satellite Access Request (SAR).
6. Write a Global Broadcast System (GBS) Mission Request (GMR).
7. Write exhibits to the radio network plan.
8. Implement Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) into transmission plan.
9. Implement GBS Mission Authorization (GMA) into transmission plan.
10. Develop EHF Communication Plan database.
11. Provide EHF Communication Plan database to operator.
12. Validate transmission network cutsheets.
13. Validate Satellite After Action Reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ASC-1 Army Space Circular 1
2. ASC-3 Army Space Circular 3
3. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
4. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

---

**0620-ENGR-2304:** Engineer a Multiplexing Network for a Marine Expeditionary Forces (MEF) in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate multiplexing network design.
2. Validate portside circuit characteristics.
3. Specify Communications Security (COMSEC) requirements.
4. Specify equipment configurations.
5. Write a Gateway Access Request (GAR).
6. Implement Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) into multiplexing network plan.
7. Write exhibits to the multiplexing network plan.
8. Validate multiplexing network cutsheets.
9. Validate Gateway After Action Reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

---

**0620-ENGR-2305:** Engineer a Transmission Network Plan for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate transmission network design.
2. Validate portside circuit characteristics.
3. Specify Transmission Security (TRANSEC) requirements.
4. Specify equipment configurations.
5. Write a Satellite Access Request (SAR).
6. Write a Global Broadcast System (GBS) Mission Request (GMR).
7. Write exhibits to the radio network plan.
8. Implement Satellite Access Authorization (SAA) into transmission plan.
9. Implement GBS Mission Authorization (GMA) into transmission plan.
10. Develop EHF Communication Plan database.
11. Provide EHF Communication Plan database to operator.
12. Validate transmission network cutsheets.
13. Validate Satellite After Action Reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ASC-1 Army Space Circular 1
  2. ASC-3 Army Space Circular 3
  3. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  4. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
  5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0620-ENGR-2306:** Engineer a Multiplexing Network for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command in support of Annex K.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate multiplexing network design.
2. Validate portside circuit characteristics.
3. Specify Communications Security (COMSEC) requirements.
4. Specify equipment configurations.
5. Write a Gateway Access Request (GAR).
6. Implement Gateway Access Authorization (GAA) into multiplexing network plan.
7. Write exhibits to the multiplexing network plan.
8. Validate multiplexing network cutsheets.
9. Validate Gateway After Action Reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications

2. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 0621 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	19000	19-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	19001	19-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	19002	19-11

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 0621 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

19000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0621-INST-1401	Install a High Frequency (HF) tactical antenna	19-4
0621-INST-1402	Install a Very High Frequency (VHF) tactical antenna	19-4
0621-INST-1403	Install a tactical radio system	19-5
0621-OPER-1501	Operate communication security equipment	19-5
0621-OPER-1502	Operate an M-series vehicle	19-6
0621-OPER-1503	Operate a tactical radio	19-6
0621-OPER-1504	Operate a Remote Control Unit (RCU)	19-7
0621-OPER-1505	Operate a radio set control group	19-8
0621-OPER-1506	Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS)	19-8
0621-OPER-1507	Operate a tactical radio on a radio network	19-9
0621-OPER-1508	Troubleshoot a faulty tactical radio	19-9
0621-MANT-1601	Conduct preventive maintenance checks and services on a tactical radio	19-10
0621-MANT-1602	Conduct M-series vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	19-10
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0621-PLAN-2101	Plan field expedient antenna employment	19-12
0621-PLAN-2102	Prepare a guard chart	19-12
0621-PLAN-2103	Select Single-Channel Radio (SCR) sites	19-13
0621-PLAN-2104	Plan watch schedules	19-13
0621-PLAN-2105	Create a radio section Bill of Materials (BOM)	19-13
0621-DSGN-2201	Develop single-channel radio network diagrams	19-14
0621-DSGN-2202	Create single channel radio link profiles	19-14
0621-INST-2401	Install advanced radio system configurations	19-15
0621-INST-2402	Construct field expedient antennas	19-15
0621-OPER-2501	Perform advanced operations of a Data Transfer Device (DTD).	19-16
0621-OPER-2502	Conduct Over-The-Air-Rekey (OTAR)	19-16
0621-OPER-2503	Operate a tactical facsimile	19-17
0621-OPER-2504	Operate an Ultra High Frequency radio manpack tactical satellite terminal	19-17
0621-OPER-2505	Operate a radar beacon	19-18
0621-OPER-2506	Operate International Maritime Satellite (INMARSAT) terminal	19-18
0621-MNGT-2701	Manage single-channel radio systems sites	19-19

23 Feb 07

0621-MNGT-2702	Manage advanced single channel radio configurations	19-19
0621-MNGT-2703	Maintain circuit logs	19-20
0621-PROT-2801	Establish electronic protection	19-20

**19001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0621-INST-1401:** Install a High Frequency (HF) tactical antenna.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select site.
3. Place the antenna.
4. Assemble the antenna.
5. Connect to radio set.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCRP 6-22D Field Antenna Handbook
  3. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-INST-1402:** Install a Very High Frequency (VHF) tactical antenna.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select site.
3. Raise mast assembly without feedcone assembly.
4. Adjust/Tighten all guide lines.
5. Lower mast assembly to the ground.
6. Attach feedcone assembly with cable and drip loop.
7. Raise mast.
8. Connect to radio set.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCRP 6-22D Field Antenna Handbook





**STANDARD:** To establish communication within guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct operational check.
2. Load COMSEC.
3. Load LOADSET as applicable.
4. Configure radio for operation.
5. Adhere to all safety precautions.
6. Inventory radio.
7. Mount radio as applicable.
8. Install batteries.
9. Connect power supply as applicable.
10. Attach antenna.
11. Connect remote control unit as applicable.
12. Connect handset.
13. Start vehicle as applicable.
14. Apply power.
15. Conduct UHF to VHF retrans.
16. Establish communication.
17. Conduct retransmission as applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-OPER-1504:** Operate a Remote Control Unit (RCU).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and reference.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install batteries.
3. Connect handset.
4. Connect remote control unit to radio with wire line.
5. Load frequency and/or hop set data.
6. Load COMSEC.
7. Conduct an operational check.
8. Provide security.
9. Establish communication on the net.
10. Update net.
11. Troubleshoot equipment.
12. Conduct operator level maintenance.





5. Check all wire/cable connections.
6. Check antenna connection.
7. Inform supervisor of unresolved problem.
8. Conduct operator level maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-MANT-1601:** Conduct preventive maintenance checks and services on a tactical radio.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a tactical radio, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct before operation PMCS.
3. Conduct during operation PMCS.
4. Conduct after operation PMCS.
5. Conduct weekly PMCS.
6. Conduct monthly PMCS.
7. Maintain basic issue items.
8. Identify hazardous waste for disposal.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  3. MCO 5100.25 Hazardous Material Information System
  4. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  5. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-MANT-1602:** Conduct M-series vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided with an operational M series vehicle, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct before operation PMCS.
3. Conduct during operation PMCS.
4. Conduct after operation PMCS.
5. Conduct weekly PMCS.
6. Conduct monthly PMCS.
7. Maintain basic issue items.
8. Identify hazardous waste for disposal.
9. Conduct PMCS on weapons mount.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCO 5100.25 Hazardous Material Information System
  3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
-

**19002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0621-PLAN-2101:** Plan field expedient antenna employment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine frequencies being utilized.
2. Determine appropriate field expedient antenna.
3. Determine site location.
4. Determine required antenna construction materials.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
  3. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
- 

**0621-PLAN-2102:** Prepare a guard chart.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather materials.
2. Select frequencies to input in chart.
3. Identify radio nets to be established.
4. Identify cryptographic material requirements.
5. Select modes of emissions.
6. Develop a legend.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  2. Unit SOP
-

**0621-PLAN-2103:** Select Single-Channel Radio (SCR) sites.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Identify required radio sites.
3. Conduct site survey.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**0621-PLAN-2104:** Plan watch schedules.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the length of the mission.
2. Determine the amount of personnel available.
3. Determine the length of each shift.
4. Draft the schedule.
5. Submit the schedule for approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0621-PLAN-2105:** Create a radio section Bill of Materials (BOM).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and reference.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the length of the mission.
2. Determine the number of communication sites.
3. Determine the amount of material support required by each site.
4. Create a Bill of Materials to support the mission.
5. Submit the Bill of Materials to appropriate agencies for acquisition.

**REFERENCE:**

1. Unit SOP
- 

**0621-DSGN-2201:** Develop single-channel radio network diagrams.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and in accordance with the unit's requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze communication requirement.
2. Collect site data.
3. Develop appropriate diagrams.
4. Submit for approval.
5. Issue to team.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-DSGN-2202:** Create single channel radio link profiles.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Load maps into Systems Planning Engineering and Evaluation Device (SPEED) Program.
2. Conduct link analysis.
3. Submit for approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. SPEED-SUM-001-ROCO Software User's Manual
- 

**0621-INST-2401:** Install advanced radio system configurations.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Load 3G HF radio configurations.
3. Load UHF Have Quick radio configurations.
4. Load DAMA Wide band and narrow band configurations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  3. Unit SOP
- 

**0621-INST-2402:** Construct field expedient antennas.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify appropriate field expedient antenna.
3. Determine length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials.
5. Select a site.

6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect the antenna to the radio.
8. Establish radio communication.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
  3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  4. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
- 

**0621-OPER-2501:** Perform advanced operations of a Data Transfer Device.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Variable Generated (VG) operation.
2. Conduct Automatic Rekey (AK) operation.
3. Conduct Manual Rekey (MK) net controller to subscriber operation.
4. Conduct MK net controller to alternate net controller operation.
5. Conduct operator level maintenance.
6. Troubleshoot equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  2. TM 11-5810-292-13 Comm Security Equip KOI-18/TSEC
- 

**0621-OPER-2502:** Conduct Over-The-Air-Rekey (OTAR).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare radio for manual key or automatic key Over-The-Air-Rekeying (OTAR) send or receive.
2. Prepare the Data Transfer Device (DTD) to send or receive a Manual Key or Over-The-Air-Rekeying.



**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install batteries.
3. Attach antenna.
4. Site antenna.
5. Apply power.
6. Configure radio for operation.
7. Load COMSEC.
8. Conduct operation check.
9. Conduct UHF to VHF retrans.
10. Establish communications on the net.
11. Troubleshoot equipment.
12. Conduct operator level maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-OPER-2505:** Operate a radar beacon.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provide planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install battery.
3. Attach antenna.
4. Apply power.
5. Conduct operational check.
6. Troubleshoot problems.
7. Conduct operator level maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. TM 5840-12/1 Transponder Set, AN/PPN-19(V)1
- 

**0621-OPER-2506:** Operate International Maritime Satellite (INMARSAT) terminal.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Coordinate access.
3. Set-up INMARSAT.
4. Site antenna.
5. Apply power.
6. Conduct operation check.
7. Troubleshoot equipment.
8. Conduct operator level maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0621-MNGT-2701:** Manage single-channel radio systems sites.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Manage the employment/deployment of personnel and equipment.
2. Establish watch schedule.
3. Supervise watch schedule.
4. Enforce communication security measures.
5. Enforce Circuit log discipline.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 125(D) Communication Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedures
  2. ACP-131 Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
  3. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
- 

**0621-MNGT-2702:** Manage advanced single channel radio configurations.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Manage 3G HF radio configurations.
3. Manage UHF Have Quick radio configurations.
4. Manage DAMA Wide band and Narrow band configurations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**0621-MNGT-2703:** Maintain circuit logs.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Print full name and grade upon opening a new circuit log.
2. Record all transmissions heard regardless of source or completeness.
3. Record the time of opening the station.
4. Record the time of closing the station.
5. Record cause of delay to the circuit.
6. Record the frequency adjustment and changes.
7. Record unusual occurrences.
8. Enter only the message heading up to the first break (BT) in the log when receiving or relaying a message.
9. Record entire message on a message blank to include TOR and TOD.
10. Sign the log upon closing the log.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 125(D) Communication Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedures
  2. ACP-131 Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
- 

**0621-PROT-2801:** Establish electronic protection.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify jamming/interference.
2. Report jamming/interference incidents.
3. Employ alternate means of communications.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
3. Unit SOP

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 0622 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	20000	20-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	20001	20-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	20002	20-6

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 0622 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

20000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0622-INST-1401	Install a Line-Of-Sight (LOS) multi-channel radio system	20-3
0622-INST-1402	Erect a wide-band transmission antenna	20-3
0622-OPER-1501	Operate a Line-Of-Sight (LOS) multi-channel radio system	20-4
0622-MANT-1601	Conduct M Series vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	20-4
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0622-PLAN-2101	Complete a team assignment form	20-6
0622-PLAN-2102	Select line-of-sight multi-channel radio system sites	20-6
0622-PLAN-2103	Plan multiplexer configuration	20-6
0622-PLAN-2104	Plan signal converter configuration	20-7
0622-PLAN-2105	Plan a line-of-sight multi-channel radio link profile	20-7
0622-DSGN-2201	Develop a line-of-sight multi-channel radio network diagram	20-8
0622-OPER-2501	Maintain circuit logs	20-8
0622-OPER-2502	Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS)	20-9
0622-OPER-2503	Operate an M-series vehicle	20-9
0622-OPER-2701	Manage tactical Line-Of-Sight (LOS) multi-channel radio systems	20-10



7. Set azimuth.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0622-OPER-1501:** Operate a Line-Of-Sight (LOS) multi-channel radio system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, COMSEC, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish and maintain communication within the guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Brief team.
2. Adhere to all safety precautions.
3. Configure FCC-100.
4. Conduct operational checks on all equipment.
5. Coordinate with subscribers.
6. Establish communications.
7. Troubleshoot equipment.
8. Conduct operator level preventive maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  3. Unit SOP
- 

**0622-MANT-1601:** Conduct M Series vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided with an operational M series vehicle, tools, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, commander's intent, and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.

2. Conduct before operation PMCS.
3. Conduct during operation PMCS.
4. Conduct after operation PMCS.
5. Conduct weekly PMCS.
6. Conduct monthly PMCS.
7. Maintain basic issue items.
8. Identify hazardous waste for disposal.
9. Conduct PMCS on weapons mount, as applicable.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCO 5100.25 Hazardous Material Information System
  3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
-

**20002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0622-PLAN-2101:** Complete a team assignment form.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain data.
2. Complete team assignment form.
3. Submit team assignment form to supervisor.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0622-PLAN-2102:** Select line-of-sight multi-channel radio system sites.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Plot military grid coordinates.
2. Determine elevation of plotted grid coordinates.
3. Identify all natural and manmade obstacles.
4. Determine antenna azimuth.
5. Select site.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0622-PLAN-2103:** Plan multiplexer configuration.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Calculate total subscribers.
2. Determine data rate.
3. Assign ports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0622-PLAN-2104:** Plan signal converter configuration.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and reference.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine operational settings.
2. Determine system configuration.

**REFERENCE:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0622-PLAN-2105:** Plan a line-of-sight multi-channel radio link profile.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Load maps into SPEED program.
2. Load radio data into SPEED program.

3. Conduct a site analysis.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. SPEED-SUM-001-ROCO Software User's Manual
- 

**0622-DSGN-2201:** Develop a line-of-sight multi-channel radio network diagram.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify group rates of supported units.
2. Designate a group rate.
3. Annotate settings on the diagrams.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  4. Unit SOP
- 

**0622-OPER-2501:** Maintain circuit logs.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Print full name and grade upon opening a new circuit log.
2. Record all transmissions heard regardless of source or completeness.
3. Record time of opening the station.
4. Record time of closing the station.
5. Record causes of delay to the circuit.
6. Record frequency adjustments and changes.
7. Record unusual occurrences, such as procedure and security violations.
8. Record only the message heading up to the first break (BT) in the log when

- receiving or relaying a message.
9. Record entire message on a blank to include TOR and TOD.
  10. Make changes by drawing a single line through the original entry.
  11. Sign the log upon closing the log.

**REFERENCES :**

1. ACP 125(D) Communication Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedures
  2. ACP-131 Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0622-OPER-2502:** Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Access satellites.
2. Obtain time/almanac.
3. Obtain location.

**REFERENCES :**

1. TM 09880A-10 AN/PSN-11
  2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0622-OPER-2503:** Operate an M-series vehicle.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided with an operational M series vehicle and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Inventory vehicle.
4. Conduct Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
5. Start the engine.
6. Drive the vehicle under normal conditions as applicable.
7. Drive the vehicle off-road as applicable.

8. Drive the vehicle under administrative conditions as applicable.
9. Drive the vehicle under limited vision conditions as applicable.
10. Drive the vehicle under unusual conditions as applicable.
11. Park the vehicle.
12. Employ the emergency brake.
13. Turn off the engine.
14. Complete operational forms and records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
  2. FM 55-30 Army Motor Transport Units and Operations
  3. FMFM 4-9 Motor Transport
  4. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
- 

**0622-MNGT-2701:** Manage tactical Line-Of-Sight (LOS) multi-channel radio systems.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Manage the radio link.
3. Manage site requirements.
4. Troubleshoot the link.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
3. Unit SOP

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 21

MOS 0623 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	21000	21-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	21001	21-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	21002	21-8

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 21

MOS 0623 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

21000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0623-INST-1401	Install a troposcatter radio	21-3
0623-INST-1402	Erect tropospheric scatter antenna	21-3
0623-OPER-1501	Operate a tactical radio on a radio network	21-4
0623-OPER-1502	Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS)	21-5
0623-OPER-1503	Implement a single channel radio communications coordination network plan	21-5
0623-OPER-1504	Operate a troposcatter radio	21-5
0623-OPER-1505	Conduct an antenna sweep	21-6
0623-OPER-1506	Implement a troposcatter network plan	21-7
0623-MANT-1601	Complete M series vehicles preventive maintenance	21-7
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0623-PLAN-2101	Prepare troposcatter radio system team assignment forms	21-9
0623-PLAN-2102	Plan a Single Channel Radio (SCR) communications coordination network	21-9
0623-PLAN-2103	Select troposcatter radio system sites	21-9
0623-PLAN-2104	Determine a troposcatter radio system optimum propagation mode	21-10
0623-DSGN-2201	Develop troposcatter network diagrams	21-11
0623-DSGN-2202	Evaluate troposcatter radio link profiles	21-11
0623-OPER-2501	Maintain circuit logs	21-11
0623-OPER-2502	Operate an M-series vehicle	21-12



**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to safety precautions.
2. Shoot azimuth.
3. Assemble antenna.
4. Erect antenna.
5. Connect wave guides and messenger cable.
6. Ground antenna.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 09280A-14&P/1 Microwave Antenna Group OE-468/TRC
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. Unit SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Tropospheric scatter antenna system

---

**0623-OPER-1501:** Operate a tactical radio on a radio network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication within the guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Utilize callsigns and/or prowords.
3. Utilize authentication procedures.
4. Keep transmission as short as possible.
5. Utilize radio circuit logs.
6. Employ preventive Electronic Protection (EP) techniques.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
2. ACP-131 Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
5. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Radio system

---

**0623-OPER-1502:** Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Access satellites.
2. Obtain time/almanac.
3. Obtain location.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. TM 09880A-10 AN/PSN-11
- 

**0623-OPER-1503:** Implement a single channel radio communications plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication within the guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct operational check on all equipment.
3. Establish communications.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Single-Channel Radio System
  2. COMSEC equipment and material
  3. Power source
-

**0623-OPER-1504:** Operate a troposcatter radio.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication within the guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Energize power amplifier for LOS, OGD or TROPO operation.
3. Establish communication with distant end.
4. Connect subscribers.
5. Troubleshoot equipment.
6. Conduct operator level preventive maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 08658A-14/1 Radio Terminal Set, AN/TRC-170(V)5
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Troposcatter radio system
  2. COMSEC equipment and material
  3. Power Source
- 

**0623-OPER-1505:** Conduct an antenna sweep.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adjust antenna for optimum elevation.
3. Contact distant end on order wire.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 08658A-14/1 Radio Terminal Set, AN/TRC-170(V)5

3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. Unit SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Tactical troposcatter radio system
  2. COMSEC equipment and material
  3. Power Source
- 

**0623-OPER-1506:** Implement a troposcatter network plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication within the guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Brief team.
3. Conduct operational check on all equipment.
4. Coordinate with subscribers.
5. Establish communications.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 08658A-14/1 Radio Terminal Set, AN/TRC-170(V)5
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. Unit SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Troposcatter radio system
  2. COMSEC equipment and material
  3. Power Source
- 

**0623-MANT-1601:** Complete M series vehicles preventive maintenance.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided with an operational M Series vehicle, tools, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct before operations PMCS.
3. Conduct during operations PMCS.
4. Conduct after operations PMCS.
5. Conduct weekly PMCS.
6. Conduct monthly PMCS.
7. Maintain basic issue items.
8. Identify hazardous waste for disposal.
9. Conduct PMCS on weapons mount.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  2. MCO 5100.25 Hazardous Material Information System
  3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
-

**21002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0623-PLAN-2101:** Prepare troposcatter radio system team assignment forms.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning and documents.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain needed data.
2. Complete team assignment form.
3. Submit team assignment form to supervisor.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0623-PLAN-2102:** Plan a Single Channel Radio (SCR) communications network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain frequencies.
2. Identify cryptographic material requirements.
3. Conduct SPEED analysis.
4. Develop cut sheets.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
-

**0623-PLAN-2103:** Select troposcatter radio system sites.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Plot military grid coordinates.
2. Determine elevation of plotted grid coordinates.
3. Determine path resistance.
4. Identify all natural and manmade obstacles.
5. Select site.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**0623-PLAN-2104:** Determine a troposcatter radio system optimum propagation mode.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Load data into computer SPEED Program.
2. Analyze results.
3. Determine optimum mode of propagation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Troposcatter radio system

**0623-DSGN-2201:** Develop troposcatter network diagrams.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify group rates of supported units.
2. Designate a group rate.
3. Annotate settings on diagrams.

**REFERENCE:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0623-DSGN-2202:** Evaluate troposcatter radio link profiles.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations and in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Load maps into SPEED program.
2. Load radio data into SPEED program.
3. Conduct link analysis.

**REFERENCES:**

1. SPEED-SUM-001-ROCO Software User's Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Hardware/Software

---

**0623-OPER-2501:** Maintain circuit logs.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Print full name and grade upon opening a new circuit log.
2. Record all transmissions heard regardless of source or completeness.
3. Record time of opening the station.
4. Record time of closing the station.
5. Record causes of delay to the circuit.
6. Record frequency adjustments and changes.
7. Record unusual occurrences, such as procedure and security violations.
8. Enter only the message heading up to the first break (BT) in the log when receiving or relaying a message.
9. Record entire message on a message blank to include TOR and TOD.
10. Make changes by drawing a single line through the original entry.
11. Sign the log upon relief of the watch or upon closing the circuit.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 125(D) Communication Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedures
  2. ACP-131 Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
- 

**0623-OPER-2502:** Operate an M-series vehicle.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Inventory vehicle.
4. Conduct PMCS.
5. Start the engine.
6. Select transmission gear.
7. Select appropriate transfer case gear.
8. Drive the vehicle under normal conditions as applicable.
9. Drive the vehicle off-road as applicable.
10. Drive the vehicle under administrative conditions as applicable.
11. Drive the vehicle under limited visibility conditions as applicable.
12. Drive the vehicle under unusual conditions as applicable.
13. Park the vehicle.
14. Employ the emergency brake.
15. Turn off the engine.
16. Complete operational forms and records.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 22

MOS 0627 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	22000	22-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	22001	22-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	22002	22-7

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 22

MOS 0627 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

22000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0627-INST-1401	Install a satellite antenna	22-3
0627-INST-1402	Install a satellite communications terminal	22-3
0627-INST-1403	Install communications security equipment	22-4
0627-OPER-1501	Operate a satellite communications terminal	22-5
0627-MANT-1601	Complete satellite communications terminal Preventive Maintenance (PM)	22-5
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0627-PLAN-2101	Create a satellite communications section Bill of Materials (BOM)	22-7
0627-PLAN-2102	Conduct a site survey	22-7
0627-ENGR-2301	Provide input to the Satellite Access Request (SAR)	22-8
0627-OPER-2501	Perform proper generator power-up procedures	22-8
0627-OPER-2502	Operate a High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) with attached trailer	22-9

**22001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0627-INST-1401:** Install a satellite antenna.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, antenna, compass, required tools, and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, within the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground the antenna.
3. Orient the antenna support structure to the correct satellite's azimuth.
4. Assemble the antenna.
5. Assemble antenna mounted electronics.
6. Make final antenna adjustments.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Antenna system
  2. Tools
- 

**0627-INST-1402:** Install a satellite communications terminal.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, satellite terminal equipment, TEST Measurement Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), COMSEC equipment and software, power source, and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, with the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.

2. Install equipment ground(s).
3. Install power cables.
4. Install antenna cables.
5. Install terminal's system cables.
6. Install configuration cables.
7. Install COMSEC equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures
3. TM 9999-15/1 ESD Awareness Electro-Static Discharge
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
5. Operational Order, Annex K

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. COMSEC equipment
  2. Data Transfer Device (DTD)
  3. Satellite terminal
- 

**0627-INST-1403:** Install communications security equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, COMSEC equipment and software, power source, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Connect COMSEC to communications equipment.
2. Apply power.
3. Load COMSEC equipment with key material.
4. Complete operational check.
5. Update, when required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-21 COMSEC Material System Policy and Procedures
2. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. COMSEC equipment
  2. Data Transfer Device (DTD)
-

**0627-OPER-1501:** Operate a satellite communications terminal.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, satellite terminal equipment, TEST Measurement Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), COMSEC equipment and software, power source, and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, within the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Maintain equipment ground(s).
3. Utilizing proper power up procedures, power up the terminal.
4. Acquire the satellite.
5. Track the satellite.
6. Utilizing proper satellite access procedures, access designated satellite.
7. Maintain the link(s).
8. When required, perform loopbacks.
9. Complete short-term shutdown and startup procedures.
10. Complete long-term shutdown procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
3. Operational Order, Annex K

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Satellite Communication System
2. Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE)
3. COMSEC equipment
4. Data Transfer Device (DTD)
5. Generator set

---

**0627-MANT-1601:** Complete satellite communications terminal Preventive Maintenance (PM).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, satellite terminal equipment, power source, required tools, satellite simulator, Test Measurement Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ensure all equipment is free of dirt, debris, rust, and corrosion.
3. Employ Built in Testing (BIT) software.
4. Identify faulty component(s).
5. Verify repair by performing equipment operational inspection.
6. Open and close equipment repair orders as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Satellite Communication Terminal Technical Manuals
3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. TM 4700-15/1 Marine Corps Ground Equipment Procedures

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Satellite Communication System
  2. Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE)
  3. COMSEC equipment
  4. Generator Set
  5. Tools
-

**22002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0627-PLAN-2101:** Create a satellite communications section Bill of Materials (BOM).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the length of the mission.
2. Determine number of communication sites.
3. Determine amount of material support required by each site.
4. Create a Bill of Materials to support the mission.
5. Submit the Bill of Materials for purchase.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Operational Order, Annex K
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0627-PLAN-2102:** Conduct a site survey.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, compass, maps, and satellite ephemeris data.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Understand mission requirements.
2. Determine location of satellite communication terminal.
3. Identify clear-sky obstructions to selected satellite.
4. Understand force protection limitations.
5. Identify power requirements.
6. Draw a layout of the site.
7. Brief team members on the execution of the plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Operational Order, Annex K

3. Unit SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Compass

---

**0627-ENGR-2301:** Provide input to the Satellite Access Request (SAR).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided Satellite terminal equipment, COMSEC equipment and software, computer workstation, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide terminal type.
2. Provide terminal capabilities.
3. Provide crypto key requirements for orderwire.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231.04 Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
  2. Operational Order, Annex K
- 

**0627-OPER-2501:** Perform proper generator power-up procedures.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided generator set and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, within the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Maintain ground equipment.
3. Check gauges for acceptable generator parameters.
4. Power-up generator.
5. Check frequency, voltage, and amperage levels.
6. Execute terminal power up procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Generator set
  2. Tools
- 

**0627-OPER-2502:** Operate a High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) with attached trailer.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided High Mobility Multi-wheeled Vehicle with attached trailer.

**STANDARD:** Per the references

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Conduct inventory of vehicle.
4. Start engine.
5. Select appropriate transmission gear.
6. Select appropriate transfer case.
7. Drive the vehicle under usual conditions as applicable.
8. Park the vehicle.
9. Employ the emergency brake.
10. Turn off engine.
11. Finalize operational forms and records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
2. FM 55-30 Army Motor Transport Units and Operations
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV)
2. Trailer

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 23

MOS 0628 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	23000	23-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	23001	23-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	23002	23-5

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 23

MOS 0628 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

23000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0628-INST-1401	Install a SMART-T (Secure Mobile Anti-jam Reliable Tactical Terminal)	23-3
0628-OPER-1501	Operate the Secure Mobile Anti-Jam Reliable Tactical Terminal (SMART-T)	23-3
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0628-PLAN-2101	Create a satellite communications section Bill of Materials (BOM)	23-5
0628-PLAN-2102	Conduct a site survey	23-5
0628-OPER-2501	Perform proper generator power up procedures	23-6
0628-OPER-2502	Operate a High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) with attached trailer	23-6

**23001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0628-INST-1401:** Install a SMART-T (Secure Mobile Anti-jam Reliable Tactical Terminal).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided AN/TSC-154, power source, COMSEC equipment and software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limits established by the commander, and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Site the equipment.
3. Ground the equipment.
4. Locate sighting points.
5. Level support structure.
6. Conduct power-up procedure.
7. Deploy antenna.
8. Install external user signal cables.
9. Provide for local security.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 10432A-12/1 Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Terminal, Satellite Communication AN/TSC-154
3. TM 10433-30/2 Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Satellite Communication Terminal AN/TSC-154

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Secure Mobile Anti-jam Reliable Tactical Terminal (SMART-T)
  2. Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE)
  3. Data Transfer Device (DTD)
  4. Generator set
  5. Compass
  6. Tools
- 

**0628-OPER-1501:** Operate the Secure Mobile Anti-Jam Reliable Tactical Terminal (SMART-T).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided AN/TSC-154, power source, COMSEC equipment and software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limits established by the commander, and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Maintain ground equipment.
3. Power-up shelter.
4. Acquire satellite.
5. Access designated net.
6. Maintain circuit.
7. Perform short term shutdown and startup.
8. Power down shelter.
9. Perform troubleshoot equipment procedures.
10. Perform preventative maintenance, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. TM 10432A-12/1 Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Terminal, Satellite Communication AN/TSC-154
5. TM 10433-30/2 Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Satellite Communication Terminal AN/TSC-154

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Secure Mobile Anti-jam Reliable Tactical Terminal (SMART-T)
  2. Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE)
  3. Data Transfer Device (DTD)
  4. Generator set
  5. Compass
  6. Tools
-

**23002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0628-PLAN-2101:** Create a satellite communications section Bill of Materials (BOM).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, Unit Standing Operating Procedures, and reference.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the length of the mission.
2. Determine number of communication sites.
3. Determine amount of material support required by each site.
4. Create a Bill of Materials to support the mission.
5. Submit the Bill of Materials for purchase.

**REFERENCE:**

1. Operational Order, Annex K
  2. Unit SOP
- 

**0628-PLAN-2102:** Conduct a site survey.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, compass, maps, and satellite ephemeris data.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and in accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Understand mission requirements.
2. Determine location of satellite communication terminal.
3. Identify clear-sky obstructions to selected satellite.
4. Understand force protection limitations.
5. Identify power requirements.
6. Draw a layout of the site.
7. Brief team members on the execution of the plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

2. Unit SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Compass

---

**0628-OPER-2501:** Perform proper generator power up procedures.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided generator set and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, within the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Maintain ground equipment.
3. Check gauges for acceptable generator parameters.
4. Power up generator.
5. Check frequency, voltage, and amperage levels.
6. Execute terminal power up procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 10432A-12/1 Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Terminal, Satellite Communication AN/TSC-154
3. TM 10433-30/2 Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Satellite Communication Terminal AN/TSC-154

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Generator set
  2. Tools
- 

**0628-OPER-2502:** Operate a High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) with attached trailer.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) with attached trailer.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Conduct inventory of vehicle.
4. Start engine.
5. Select appropriate transmission gear.
6. Select appropriate transfer case.
7. Drive the vehicle under appropriate conditions as applicable.
8. Drive the vehicle under off-road conditions as applicable.
9. Park the vehicle.
10. Employ the emergency brake.
11. Drive the vehicle under unusual conditions.
12. Turn-off engine.
13. Finalize operational forms and records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
2. FM 55-30 Army Motor Transport Units and Operations
3. FMFM 4-9 Motor Transport
4. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. High Mobility Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV)
2. Trailer

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

MOS 0629 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	24000	24-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	24001	24-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

MOS 0629 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

24000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0629-PLAN-2101	Evaluate availability of radio systems resources supporting a communications plan	24-3
0629-PLAN-2102	Develop a radio plan	24-3
0629-PLAN-2103	Plan a speed profile	24-4
0629-PLAN-2104	Determine personnel requirements based upon mission requirements	24-4
0629-PLAN-2105	Prepare an estimate of supportability for a communications plan	24-5
0629-DSGN-2201	Design a systems power support plan	24-5
0629-DSGN-2202	Create a radio guard chart	24-6
0629-DSGN-2203	Draft a satellite access request	24-6
0629-DSGN-2204	Create the Communications Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI)	24-7
0629-ENGR-2301	Design detailed instructions supporting the radio transmissions communication plan	24-8
0629-MNGT-2701	Manage the radio transmissions plan	24-8
0629-MNGT-2702	Supervise the joint maintenance cycle and below	24-9
0629-MNGT-2703	Inspect field expedient antennas installation	24-9

**24001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0629-PLAN-2101:** Evaluate availability of radio systems resources supporting a communications plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify requirements for single channel radio connectivity.
3. Identify requirements for terrestrial multi-channel connectivity.
4. Identify requirements for satellite radio connectivity.
5. Identify available resources.
6. Identify locations of communications nodes.
7. Identify CMS/EDMS requirements.
8. Identify power requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-PLAN-2102:** Develop a radio plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine radio system requirements.
2. Determine retransmission/repeater requirements.
3. Determine personnel and equipment requirements.
4. Determine radio link reliability, using available hardware/software engineering analysis tools.
5. Plan Radio Wire Integration (RWI) operations.

6. Determine battery requirements.
7. Determine the employment/deployment of personnel and equipment.
8. Determine antenna site.
9. Develop the radio guard chart.
10. Determine Network Information Security (INFOSEC) crypto variable relationships.
11. Determine network timing relationships.
12. Complete crew assignment worksheet.
13. Coordinate channelization with wire plan.
14. Submit frequency request or SAR.
15. Submit crypto callout requirements.
16. Draft the radio plan.
17. Submit radio plan.

**REFERENCES :**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-PLAN-2103:** Plan a speed profile.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Input operational parameters.
2. Analyze radio links.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. SPEED-SUM-001-ROCO Software User's Manual
  4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-PLAN-2104:** Determine personnel requirements based upon mission requirements.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify personnel requirements.
3. Identify augmentation requirements as required.
4. Create personnel manifest.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-PLAN-2105:** Prepare an estimate of supportability for a communications plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Develop a radio systems communications estimate of supportability.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-DSGN-2201:** Design a systems power support plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** To maintain communication within the guidelines established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify supporting infrastructure.
3. Identify primary and alternate power requirements.
4. Identify duration of support required.
5. Identify logistical fuel/battery re-supply support available.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-DSGN-2202:** Create a radio guard chart.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify participating units.
3. Identify frequency ranges.
4. Identify emissions.
5. Identify propagation characteristics.
6. Identify required services.
7. Identify distances between communications nodes.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-DSGN-2203:** Draft a satellite access request.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the band and frequency.
2. Identify the data rates.
3. Identify the services required.
4. Identify the dates of support.
5. Identify the nomenclature of the equipment.
6. Identify the locations of the communications nodes.
7. Identify the priority of service.
8. Identify the type of network supported.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  4. Operational Order, Annex K
- 

**0629-DSGN-2204:** Create the Communications Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather requirements.
2. Submit the Master Net List.
3. Generate CEOI.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3320.03 Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
2. CJCSM 3320-01
3. CJCSM 3320-02 Joint Spectrum Interference Report
4. CJCSM 3320-03a Joint Communication Electronic Operation Instruction
5. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
6. JOINT PUB 1-02
7. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
8. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio



**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise the employment of single channel radio equipment.
2. Supervise the employment of multi-channel equipment.
3. Supervise the employment of satellite equipment.
4. Supervise the conduct of tactical radio nets.
5. Supervise the employment of COMSEC.
6. Supervise the employment of personnel.
7. Supervise radio systems logistical re-supply.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-MNGT-2702:** Supervise the joint maintenance cycle and below.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise equipment indoctrination.
2. Monitor equipment maintenance progress.
3. Brief equipment status.
4. Reconcile equipment reports.
5. Supervise quarterly CMR reconciliations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. TM 4700-15/1H Ground Equipment Record Procedures
  4. TM 4790.2\_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  5. UM 4790-5 MIMMS AIS Field Maintenance Procedures
  6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
- 

**0629-MNGT-2703:** Inspect field expedient antennas installation.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ensure the correct length of antenna.
3. Ensure required materials are collected.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
2. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 25

MOS 0640 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	25000	25-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	25001	25-4

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 25

MOS 0640 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

25000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0640-PLAN-2101	Write a spectrum management plan in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	25-4
0640-PLAN-2102	Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	25-4
0640-PLAN-2103	Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Restricted Frequency List (RFL) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	25-5
0640-PLAN-2104	Plan for Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR)	25-6
0640-PLAN-2105	Write a spectrum management plan in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	25-7
0640-PLAN-2106	Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instructions (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	25-8
0640-PLAN-2107	Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Joint Restricted List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	25-9
0640-PLAN-2108	Plan for Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)	25-10
0640-MNGT-2701	Supervise and maintain electromagnetic spectrum management databases	25-10
0640-MNGT-2702	Supervise and maintain the Communication Electronic Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	25-11
0640-MNGT-2703	Supervise and manage procedures for conducting Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	25-12
0640-MNGT-2704	Supervise and manage Host Nation Authorization (HNA) and coordination	25-13
0640-MNGT-2705	Supervise the spectrum management plan for electromagnetic spectrum requirements in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	25-13
0640-MNGT-2706	Supervise the development and maintenance of the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	25-14
0640-MNGT-2707	Supervise the development and maintenance of the	25-15

	Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	
0640-MNGT-2708	Supervise and manage procedures for conducting Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	25-16
0640-MNGT-2709	Supervise and manage spectrum certification	25-17
0640-PROT-2801	Supervise and protect electromagnetic spectrum critical to tactical, operational, strategic requirements, signals intelligence operations and safety of life functions	25-18

**25001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0640-PLAN-2101:** Write a spectrum management plan in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review command communication Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
2. Establish command policy on the utilization and management of the electromagnetic spectrum.
3. Analyze communications planning documents.
4. Coordinate electromagnetic spectrum requirements with subordinate, higher and adjacent units and supporting agencies.
5. Prepare spectrum management appendix to the annex K or SOP.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-PLAN-2102:** Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support of CEOI generation.
2. Determine requirements for Master Net List (MNL) inputs to the CEOI.
3. Determine requirements for Restricted Frequency List (RFL) inputs.
4. Determine requirements for resolving and reporting electromagnetic spectrum interference.
5. Develop procedures for requesting electromagnetic spectrum support.
6. Publish approved data call message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-PLAN-2103:** Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Restricted Frequency List (RFL) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support of RFL creation.
2. Determine requirements for RFL inputs.
3. Develop procedures for requesting RFL inputs.
4. Prepare for inclusion in the data call message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  5. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  6. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  7. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  8. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  9. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
- 

**0640-PLAN-2104:** Plan for Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided Commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine courses of action to verify, characterize, and report electromagnetic interference.
2. Implement and publish policy for electromagnetic interference reporting procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
6. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
7. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
8. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
9. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare

10. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  11. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  12. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-PLAN-2105:** Write a spectrum management plan in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. In conjunction with the Joint Frequency Management Office, establish coordination channels with host nation/governing authorities.
2. Establish and review policy for the utilization and management of the electromagnetic spectrum.
3. Coordinate electromagnetic spectrum requirements with subordinate, higher and adjacent units and supporting agencies.
4. Prepare spectrum management appendix to the Annex K.
5. Finalize and disseminate electromagnetic spectrum use; allotment and channeling plans; and frequency assignments to components.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum

17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-PLAN-2106:** Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instructions (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support of JCEOI generation.
2. Determine requirements for Master Net List (MNL) inputs to the JCEOI.
3. Determine requirements for Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL) inputs.
4. Determine requirements for resolving and reporting electromagnetic spectrum interference.
5. Develop procedures for requesting joint electromagnetic spectrum support.
6. Publish approved data call message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency

- Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-PLAN-2107:** Write a plan for the development and maintenance of the Joint Restricted List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support of JRFL creation.
2. Determine requirements for JRFL inputs.
3. Develop procedures for requesting JRFL inputs.
4. Prepare for inclusion in the data call message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
5. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
6. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
8. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
9. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
10. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
11. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
12. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
13. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
14. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
15. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

**0640-PLAN-2108:** Plan for Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine courses of action to verify, characterize and report electromagnetic interference.
2. Implement and publish policy for electromagnetic interference reporting procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
9. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
10. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
11. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
12. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
13. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
14. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
15. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
16. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2701:** Supervise and maintain electromagnetic spectrum management databases.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure spectrum management computers are operating most current software versions.
2. Perform data exchanges as necessary.
3. Ensure permanent assignments are reviewed, validated, and updated prior to expiration.
4. Submit for temporary assignment as required.
5. Ensure assignments are properly registered in national spectrum management databases.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
  4. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  5. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  6. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  7. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  8. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  9. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-MNGT-2702:** Supervise and maintain the Communication Electronic Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided Commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate contingency Master Net List (MNL) for their supported and supporting operational plans.
2. Validate and obtain frequency resources used for operations.
3. Consolidate and de-conflict MNL data received from components and interagency partners as required.
4. Review, update and re-distribute the CEOI as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation

2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-MNGT-2703:** Supervise and manage procedures for conducting Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify, verify, and characterize potential incidents of electromagnetic interference (EMI).
2. Recommend courses of action to resolve or mitigate EMI.
3. Implement approved courses of action.
4. Notify higher and adjacent supporting commands of EMI and courses of action taken.
5. Submit reoccurring and persistent EMI for inclusion in national databases.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
6. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
7. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format

8. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
9. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
10. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
11. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
12. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2704:** Supervise and manage Host Nation Authorization (HNA) and coordination.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification for equipment utilizing the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Validate DD-1494 with national databases to ensure equipment certification has been completed prior to frequency assignment request.
3. Submit HNA request to respective Combatant Commander for coordination, de-confliction and assignment of spectrum.
4. Submit updates as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
6. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
7. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
9. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
10. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
11. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
12. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
13. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2705:** Supervise the spectrum management plan for electromagnetic spectrum requirements in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Issue Data Call (define policy).
2. Gather spectrum requirements.
3. Generate and manage the JCEOI.
4. Generate and manage the JRFL.
5. When necessary, initiate the JSIR process.
6. Ensure proper administration of national spectrum management databases.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2706:** Supervise the development and maintenance of the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop, produce and maintain contingency Master Net Lists for their supported and supporting operational plans.
2. Serve as the central point of contact for the JCEOI.
3. Obtain the frequency resources used for operations.
4. Obtain and modify the joint layer of the JCEOI, as required.
5. Consolidate and de-conflict MNL data received from components and interagency partners as required.
6. Review, update and re-distribute the JCEOI as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2707:** Supervise the development and maintenance of the Joint

Restricted Frequency List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate JRFL inputs/recommendations.
2. Input International Taboo frequencies.
3. Coordinate and combine inputs for the JRFL.
4. Develop the JRFL for G-3/J-3 de-confliction and approval.
5. Publish approved JRFL.
6. Review, update, and re-distribute the JRFL as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2708:** Supervise and manage procedures for conducting Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify, verify, and characterize potential incidents of electromagnetic interference (EMI).
2. Recommend courses of action to resolve or mitigate EMI.
3. Implement approved courses of action.
4. Notify higher and adjacent supporting commands of EMI and courses of action taken.
5. Submit reoccurring and persistent EMI for inclusion in national databases.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
9. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
10. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
11. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
12. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
13. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
14. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
15. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
16. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0640-MNGT-2709:** Supervise and manage spectrum certification.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification for equipment utilizing the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Validate DD-1494 with national databases to ensure equipment certification has been completed prior to frequency assignment.
3. Request coordination, de-confliction, and assignment of spectrum.
4. Submit updates as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
  3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
  4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  5. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  6. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
  7. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
  8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  9. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  10. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  11. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  12. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  13. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0640-PROT-2801:** Supervise and protect electromagnetic spectrum critical to tactical, operational, strategic requirements, signals intelligence operations and safety of life functions.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure frequency proposals are appropriately classified to the lowest level possible.
2. Ensure frequency proposal include the foreign disclosure authority releaseability to the host nation.
3. Develop and maintain an Interference Database to document the results of EMI incidents.

4. Document possible solutions for mitigation or resolution, information on units discipline and training deficiencies.
5. Report and track historical references for resolving future EMI using the spectrum managers database and study past interference incidents.
6. Examine how past interference incidents were resolved, and possibly identify causes for subsequent interference.
7. Ensure timely and geographically oriented list of functions, nets, and frequencies requiring protection from friendly EW, is created for the IO Cell and the Electronic Warfare Officer (EWO).
8. Develop the JRFL and submit to G3/J3 to protect command and control communication nets, enemy communication nets being exploited, and safety-of-life frequencies being used by the JTF and local civil noncombatants during the EW de-confliction process.

**REFERENCES :**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 26

MOS 0648 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	26000	26-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	26001	26-4

## COMMUNICATIONS T&amp;R MANUAL

## CHAPTER 26

## MOS 0648 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**26000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

<b>Event Code</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Page</b>
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0648-PLAN-2101	Write a spectrum management plan in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-4
0648-PLAN-2102	Write a plan for the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-4
0648-PLAN-2103	Write a plan for the development of the Restricted Frequency List (RFL) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-5
0648-PLAN-2104	Plan for Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR)	26-6
0648-PLAN-2105	Write a spectrum management plan in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-7
0648-PLAN-2106	Write a plan for the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-8
0648-PLAN-2107	Write a plan for the development of the Joint Restricted List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-9
0648-PLAN-2108	Plan for Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)	26-9
0648-DSGN-2201	Determine electromagnetic spectrum requirements in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-10
0648-DSGN-2202	Develop the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-11
0648-DSGN-2203	Develop the Restricted Frequency List (RFL) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-12
0648-DSGN-2204	Determine the electromagnetic spectrum requirements in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-13
0648-DSGN-2205	Develop the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-14
0648-DSGN-2206	Develop the Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-15
0648-MANT-2601	Maintain electromagnetic spectrum management databases	26-16
0648-MANT-2602	Maintain the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-16

0648-MANT-2603	Maintain procedures for conducting Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC)	26-17
0648-MANT-2604	Maintain the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-18
0648-MANT-2605	Maintain the Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-19
0648-MANT-2606	Manage procedures for conducting Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command	26-20
0648-MNGT-2701	Manage Host Nation Authorization (HNA) and coordination	26-21
0648-MNGT-2702	Manage spectrum certification	26-22
0648-PROT-2801	Protect critical electromagnetic spectrum	26-22

**26001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0648-PLAN-2101:** Write a spectrum management plan in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review command communication Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
2. Establish command policy on the utilization and management of the electromagnetic spectrum.
3. Analyze communications planning documents.
4. Coordinate electromagnetic spectrum requirements with subordinate, higher and adjacent units and supporting agencies.
5. Prepare spectrum management appendix to the Annex K or SOP.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-PLAN-2102:** Write a plan for the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support of CEOI generation.
2. Determine requirements for Master Net List (MNL) inputs to the CEOI.
3. Determine requirements for Restricted Frequency List (RFL) inputs.
4. Determine requirements for resolving and reporting electromagnetic spectrum interference.
5. Develop procedures for requesting electromagnetic spectrum support.
6. Publish approved data call message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-PLAN-2103:** Write a plan for the development of the Restricted Frequency List (RFL) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support

- of RFL creation.
2. Determine requirements for RFL inputs.
  3. Develop procedures for requesting RFL inputs.
  4. Prepare for inclusion in the data call message.

**REFERENCES :**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  5. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  6. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  7. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  8. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  9. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
- 

**0648-PLAN-2104:** Plan for Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine courses of action to verify, characterize and report electromagnetic interference.
2. Implement and publish policy for electromagnetic interference reporting procedures.

**REFERENCES :**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
6. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
7. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
8. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
9. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
10. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

11. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
12. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0648-PLAN-2105:** Write a spectrum management plan in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. In conjunction with the Joint Frequency Management Office, establish coordination channels with host nation/governing authorities.
2. Establish and review policy for the utilization and management of the electromagnetic spectrum.
3. Coordinate electromagnetic spectrum requirements with subordinate, higher and adjacent units and supporting agencies.
4. Prepare spectrum management appendix to the Annex K.
5. Finalize and disseminate electromagnetic spectrum use; allotment and channeling plans; and frequency assignments to components.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems



18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-PLAN-2107:** Write a plan for the development of the Joint Restricted List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine spectrum assumptions, considerations and restrictions in support of JRFL creation.
2. Determine requirements for JRFL inputs.
3. Develop procedures for requesting JRFL inputs.
4. Prepare for inclusion in the data call message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
  3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
  4. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  5. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
  6. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  9. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
  10. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  11. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  12. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  13. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  14. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  15. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-PLAN-2108:** Plan for Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine courses of action to verify, characterize and report electromagnetic interference.
2. Implement and publish policy for electromagnetic interference reporting procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
9. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
10. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
11. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
12. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
13. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
14. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
15. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
16. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0648-DSGN-2201:** Determine electromagnetic spectrum requirements in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Issue Data Call (define policy)
2. Gather spectrum requirements
3. Develop the Master Net List (MNL)
4. Generate and submit SFAFs for frequency assignments
5. Receive approved frequency assignments
6. Generate the CEOI.
7. Publish approved CEOI.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-DSGN-2202:** Develop the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Issue Data Call (define policy)
2. Gather spectrum requirements
3. Develop the Master Net List (MNL)
4. Generate and submit SFAFs for frequency assignments
5. Receive approved frequency assignments
6. Generate the CEOI.
7. Publish approved CEOI.

**REFERENCES :**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-DSGN-2203:** Develop the Restricted Frequency List (RFL) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive RFL recommendations.
2. Input International Taboo frequencies.
3. Coordinate and combine inputs for the RFL.
4. Develop the RFL for S-3/G-3 de-confliction and approval.
5. Publish approved RFL.
6. Review, update and re-distribute the RFL as required.

**REFERENCES :**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
4. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
5. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
6. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
7. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
8. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio



20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-DSGN-2205:** Develop the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop, produce and maintain contingency Master Net Lists for their supported and supporting operational plans.
2. Serve as the central point of contact for the JCEOI.
3. Obtain the frequency resources used for operations.
4. Obtain and modify the joint layer of the JCEOI, as required.
5. Consolidate and de-conflict MNL data received from components and interagency partners as required.
6. Review, update and re-distribute the JCEOI as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio



21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0648-MANT-2601:** Maintain electromagnetic spectrum management databases.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure spectrum management computers are operating most current software versions.
2. Perform data exchanges as necessary.
3. Ensure permanent assignments are reviewed, validated and updated prior to expiration.
4. Submit for temporary assignment as required.
5. Ensure assignments are properly registered in national spectrum management databases.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
  4. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  5. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  6. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  7. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  8. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  9. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-MANT-2602:** Maintain the Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate contingency Master Net List (MNL) for their supported and supporting operational plans.
2. Validate and obtain frequency resources used for operations. .
3. Consolidate and de-conflict MNL data received from components and interagency partners as required.
4. Review, update and re-distribute the CEOI as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  7. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  8. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  9. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  10. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  11. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  12. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  13. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  14. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-MANT-2603:** Maintain procedures for conducting Spectrum Interference Resolution (SIR) in support of a Major Subordinate Command (MSC).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify, verify, and characterize potential incidents of electromagnetic interference (EMI).
2. Recommend courses of action to resolve or mitigate EMI.
3. Implement approved courses of action.
4. Notify higher and adjacent supporting commands of EMI and courses of action taken.
5. Submit reoccurring and persistent EMI for inclusion in national databases.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  3. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  4. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  5. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  6. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  7. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  8. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  9. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  10. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  11. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  12. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-MANT-2604:** Maintain the Joint Communication Electronics Operation Instruction (JCEOI) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate contingency Master Net Lists (MNL) for their supported and supporting operational plans.
2. Validate and obtain frequency resources used for operations.
3. Validate and modify the joint layer of the CEOI as required.
4. Consolidate and de-conflict MNL data received from components and interagency partners as required.
5. Review, update and re-distribute the JCEOI as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)

9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
  10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
  11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
  15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-MANT-2605:** Maintain the Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL) in support of a MARFOR/Joint Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate JRFL recommendations.
2. Input International Taboo frequencies.
3. Coordinate and combine inputs for the JRFL.
4. Develop the JRFL for G-3/J-3 de-confliction and approval.
5. Publish approved JRFL.
6. Review, update and re-distribute the JRFL as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System



7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  9. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  10. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
  11. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  12. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  13. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  14. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  15. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  16. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
- 

**0648-MNGT-2701**: Manage Host Nation Authorization (HNA) and coordination.

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD**: During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification for equipment utilizing the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Validate DD-1494 with national databases to ensure equipment certification has been completed prior to frequency assignment request.
3. Submit HNA request to respective Combatant Commander for coordination, de-confliction and assignment of spectrum.
4. Submit updates as required.

**REFERENCES**:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
6. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
7. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
9. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
10. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
11. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
12. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management

13. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0648-MNGT-2702:** Manage spectrum certification.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification for equipment utilizing the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Validate DD-1494 with national databases to ensure equipment certification has been completed prior to frequency assignment request coordination, de-confliction, and assignment of spectrum.
3. Submit updates as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
6. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
7. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
9. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
10. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
11. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
12. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
13. Installation Spectrum Management Guide

---

**0648-PROT-2801:** Protect critical electromagnetic spectrum.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure frequency proposals are appropriately classified to the lowest level possible.
2. Ensure frequency proposal include the foreign disclosure authority releaseability to the host nation.
3. Develop and maintain an Interference Database to document the results of EMI incidents.
4. Document possible solutions for mitigation or resolution, information on units discipline and training deficiencies.
5. Report and track historical references for resolving future EMI using the spectrum managers database and study past interference incidents.
6. Examine how past interference incidents were resolved, and possibly identify causes for subsequent interference.
7. Ensure timely and geographically oriented list of functions, nets, and frequencies requiring protection from friendly EW, is created for the IO Cell and the Electronic Warfare Officer (EWO).
8. Develop the JRFL and submit to G3/J3 to protect command and control communication nets, enemy communication nets being exploited, and safety-of-life frequencies being used by the JTF and local civil noncombatants during the EW de-confliction process.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
  2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
  3. CJCSI 3320.01B Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations
  4. CJCSI 3320.02B Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
  5. CJCSM 3212.02B Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
  6. CJCSM 3320.01A Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
  7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
  8. DoDD 8100.2 Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services and Technologies in Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
  9. DoDI 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
  10. DoDI 5000.2 Operation of the Defense Acquisition System
  11. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
  12. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management handbook
  13. Joint Pub 6-0 Doctrine for Battlespace Communications Systems (BCS) Support to Joint Operations
  14. Joint Pub 6-02 Joint Doctrine for the Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications and Computer Systems
  15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  16. MCO 2400.2 USMC Mgmt of Radio Frequency Spectrum
  17. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
  19. NTIA Manual Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
  20. SECNAVINST 2400.1 Electromagnetic Spectrum Policy and Management
  21. Installation Spectrum Management Guide
-

NAVMC DIR 3500.106  
23 Feb 07

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 27

MOS 0650 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	27000	27-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	27001	27-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 27

MOS 0650 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

27000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0650-PLAN-2101	Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Data Network Plan (DNP).	27-3
0650-PLAN-2102	Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Data Network Plan (DNP).	27-3
0650-PLAN-2103	Write a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Data Network plan (DNP).	27-4
0650-DSGN-2201	Design Data Network Plan (DNP) architecture for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K development.	27-5
0650-DSGN-2202	Design an Organizational Messaging Architecture (OMP) for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K development.	27-6
0650-DSGN-2203	Design Data Network Plan (DNP) architecture for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K development.	27-7
0650-DSGN-2204	Design an Organizational Messaging Architecture (OMP) for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K development.	27-8
0650-DSGN-2205	Design an Organizational Messaging Architecture (OMP) for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command.	27-9
0650-DSGN-2206	Design a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Data Network plan (DNP).	27-10
0650-ENGR-2301	Write Data Network Plan (DNP) engineering documents for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) operation order.	27-11
0650-ENGR-2302	Write Data Network Plan (DNP) engineering documents for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF).	27-12
0650-ENGR-2303	Write Data Network Plan (DNP) engineering documents for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command.	27-13
0650-MNGT-2701	Write data communication services commodity section Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).	27-14
0650-MNGT-2702	Manage data communication services commodity section operational readiness.	27-15
0650-MNGT-2703	Supervise deployment of data communication services commodity section.	27-15
0650-MNGT-2704	Manage Information Technology (IT) projects.	27-16

**27001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

**0650-PLAN-2101:** Write a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Data Network Plan (DNP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic Data Network Plan.
2. Validate basic Organizational Messaging Plan.
3. Validate the Information Security Plan.
4. Identify data network plan requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-PLAN-2102:** Write a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Data Network Plan (DNP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic Data Network Plan.
2. Validate basic organizational messaging plan.
3. Validate the Information Security Plan.
4. Identify data network plan requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-PLAN-2103:** Write a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Data Network plan (DNP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate basic Data Network Plan.
2. Validate basic organizational messaging plan.
3. Validate the Information Security Plan.
4. Identify data network plan requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-DSGN-2201:** Design Data Network Plan (DNP) architecture for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K development.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design routing architecture.
2. Design switching architecture.
3. Design Network Operating System (NOS) architecture.
4. Design Active Directory (AD) architecture.
5. Design Individual Messaging Architecture.
6. Design TCP/IP Architecture.
7. Design the Information Security Plan.
8. Develop data network plan tabs and enclosures.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-DSGN-2202:** Design an Organizational Messaging Architecture (OMP) for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) in support of Annex K development.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design organizational messaging architecture.
2. Develop organizational messaging tabs and enclosures.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-DSGN-2203:** Design Data Network Plan (DNP) architecture for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K development.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design routing architecture.
2. Design switching architecture.
3. Design Network Operating System (NOS) architecture.
4. Design Active Directory (AD) architecture.
5. Design Individual Messaging Architecture.
6. Design TCP/IP Architecture.
7. Develop data network plan tabs and enclosures.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications

2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-DSGN-2204:** Design an Organizational Messaging Architecture (OMP) for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) in support of Annex K development.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design organizational messaging architecture.
2. Develop organizational messaging tabs and enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order

10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
  2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0650-DSGN-2205:** Design an Organizational Messaging Architecture (OMP) for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design organizational messaging architecture.
2. Develop organizational messaging tabs and enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
  2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0650-DSGN-2206:** Design a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command Data Network plan (DNP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design routing architecture.
2. Design switching architecture.
3. Design Network Operating System (NOS) architecture.
4. Design Active Directory (AD) architecture.
5. Design Individual Messaging Architecture.
6. Design TCP/IP Architecture.
7. Develop data network plan tabs and enclosures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals

- (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/documents/>)
- 

**0650-ENGR-2301:** Write Data Network Plan (DNP) engineering documents for a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) operation order.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate data network design.
2. Engineer the TCP/IP architecture.
3. Engineer the data network protocols to be implemented.
4. Engineer the routing architecture.
5. Engineer the switching architecture.
6. Specify Server configurations.
7. Specify Workstation configuration.
8. Engineer the Network Operating System (NOC) architecture.
9. Engineer the Individual Messaging System.
10. Engineer the network to support the C2 Systems requirements.
11. Engineer the Organizational Messaging.
12. Engineer IP VTC network.
13. Engineer encryption requirements.
14. Engineer Information Security requirements.
15. Employ network management and monitoring tools.
16. Engineer disaster recovery plan.
17. Validate Interim Authority to Operate (IATO).
18. Submit required data information for GAR.
19. Implement GAA into Data Network Plan.
20. Write exhibits to Data Network Plan.
21. Provide data information for GAA AAR.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order

10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
  2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0650-ENGR-2302:** Write Data Network Plan (DNP) engineering documents for a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate data network design.
2. Engineer the TCP/IP architecture.
3. Engineer the data network protocols to be implemented.
4. Engineer the routing architecture.
5. Engineer the switching architecture.
6. Specify Server configurations.
7. Specify Workstation configuration.
8. Engineer the Network Operating System (NOC) architecture.
9. Engineer the Individual Messaging System.
10. Engineer the network to support the C2 Systems requirements.
11. Engineer the Organizational Messaging.
12. Engineer IP VTC network.
13. Engineer encryption requirements.
14. Engineer Information Security requirements.
15. Employ network management and monitoring tools.
16. Engineer disaster recovery plan.
17. Validate Interim Authority to Operate (IATO).
18. Submit required data information for GAR.
19. Implement GAA into Data Network Plan.
20. Write exhibits to Data Network Plan.
21. Provide data information for GAA AAR.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-ENGR-2303:** Write Data Network Plan (DNP) engineering documents for a Marine Forces (MARFOR) or Joint/Combined Command.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate data network design.
2. Engineer the TCP/IP architecture.
3. Engineer the data network protocols to be implemented.
4. Engineer the routing architecture.
5. Engineer the switching architecture.
6. Specify Server configurations.
7. Specify Workstation configuration.
8. Engineer the Network Operating System (NOC) architecture.
9. Engineer the Individual Messaging System.
10. Engineer the network to support the C2 Systems requirements.
11. Engineer the Organizational Messaging.

12. Engineer IP VTC network.
13. Engineer encryption requirements.
14. Engineer Information Security requirements.
15. Employ network management and monitoring tools.
16. Engineer disaster recovery plan.
17. Validate Interim Authority to Operate (IATO).
18. Submit required data information for GAR.
19. Implement GAA into Data Network Plan.
20. Write exhibits to Data Network Plan.
21. Provide data information for GAA AAR.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
4. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
8. OPNAVINST 5239.1\_ Navy Information Assurance (IA) Program
9. ADPE Security Order
10. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
11. Operational Orders
12. Unit SOP
13. Unit Table of Equipment (T/E)
14. Unit Table of Organization (T/O)

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO PRESS BOOKS, Cisco books (<http://www.ciscopress.com>)
2. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

---

**0650-MNGT-2701:** Write data communication services commodity section Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, T/O&E, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents and existing SOP.

2. Identify mission specific requirements.
3. Draft SOP.
4. Staff SOP.
5. Rehearse SOP.
6. Finalize SOP.
7. Update SOP.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
  3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0650-MNGT-2702:** Manage data communication services commodity section operational readiness.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Maintain accountability of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Supervise appropriate level of maintenance.
5. Inspect commodity area Turnover Folders or Desktop Procedures.
6. Identify training deficiencies.
7. Develop training schedule.

**REFERENCES :**

1. FMFM 0-1 Unit Training Management Guide
  2. MCBUL 3000 MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
  3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
  5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
- 

**0650-MNGT-2703:** Supervise deployment of data communication services commodity section.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-3

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure serviceability of equipment and accountability of personnel, per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Maintain accountability of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Supervise appropriate level of maintenance.
5. Inspect commodity area Turnover Folders or Desktop Procedures.
6. Identify training deficiencies.
7. Develop training schedule.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FMFM 0-1 Unit Training Management Guide
  2. MCBUL 3000 MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
  3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
  5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
- 

**0650-MNGT-2704:** Manage Information Technology (IT) projects.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided requirements and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Verify IT project requirement.
2. Create life cycle documentation.
3. Create a Plan of Action and Milestones (POA&M).
4. Supervise IT project development.
5. Communicate periodic updates of IT project.
6. Supervise IT project testing.
7. Supervise IT project implementation.
8. Report IT project results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD 5200.28 Security Requirements for Automated Information Systems (AIS)
2. DOD 5200.28-STD DOD Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria
3. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
4. MCO 5231.1\_ Life Cycle Management for Automated Information Systems
5. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
6. MCO 5510.14 Marine Corps ADP Security Manual
7. MCOP5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual

8. NAVSO P-5239-04 Information Systems Security Manager Guidebook
9. NAVSO P-5239-13 Certification and Accreditation Guidebook
10. NAVSO P-5239-16 Risk Assessment Guidebook
11. NAVSO P-5239-18 Security Test and Evaluation Guidebook
12. OPNAV 5510 Information and Personnel Security Program
13. Applicable Contract Documentation
14. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
15. Application Language Specific Manual
16. Managing the System Life Cycle, By Edward Yourdon, Published by Yourdon Press, New York, 1982
17. Software Engineering A Practitioner's Approach, By roger S. Pressman, McGraw Hill, St Louis, 1987
18. Software Engineering, Fourth Edition, Ian Sommerville
19. Software Testing Techniques, Second Edition, Boris Beizer
20. Software Testing and Evaluation, DeMillo, McCracken, Martin, Passafiume
21. Structure Analysis and System Specification, By Tom DeMarco, Yourdon Press, New York, 1979
22. Structured Design, E. Yourdon and L. Constantine, Yourdon, Incorporated, 1979
23. Unit SOP

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS, For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
2. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE, Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
3. MCNOSC, Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE, Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 28

MOS 0651 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	28000	28-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	28001	28-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	28002	28-6

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 28

MOS 0651 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

28000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0651-INST-1401	Install network equipment	28-3
0651-OPER-1501	Operate network equipment	28-3
0651-MANT-1601	Maintain network equipment	28-4
0651-PROT-1801	Protect network equipment	28-5
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0651-ENGR-2301	Develop data network diagrams	28-7
0651-ENGR-2302	Develop a data network addressing scheme	28-7
0651-OPER-2501	Implement a data communications network plan	28-8
0651-OPER-2502	Monitor data services	28-9
0651-OPER-2503	Operate a data services help desk	28-9
0651-OPER-2504	Operate basic network components	28-10
0651-MANT-2601	Maintain server services on a data network	28-11
0651-MANT-2602	Maintain data services	28-12
0651-MANT-2603	Maintain a data services help desk	28-13
0651-MNGT-2701	Manage data communications systems	28-13
0651-MNGT-2702	Prepare team assignments for data services help desk	28-14

**28001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0651-INST-1401:** Install network equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, within the time limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify network equipment components.
3. Install network components.
4. Install operating system.
5. Configure operating system.
6. Configure network components.
7. Install authorized software.
8. Configure authorized software.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Server
2. Workstation
3. Layer 2 Device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
-

**0651-OPER-1501:** Operate network equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Administer network components.
3. Reconfigure software.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Server
2. Workstation
3. Layer 2 Device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0651-MANT-1601:** Maintain network equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct upgrades as directed.
3. Reconfigure network infrastructure as directed.
4. Monitor network components.
5. Optimize network component performance, as directed.
6. Conduct backup.
7. Conduct restore, as required.
8. Repair/Replace defective components.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Server
2. Workstation
3. Layer 2 Device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0651-PROT-1801:** Protect network equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Implement Information Assurance plan.
3. Maintain Information Assurance plan.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
-

**28002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0651-ENGR-2301:** Develop data network diagrams.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, user requirements, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During the mission planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify unit requirements.
2. Identify network equipment.
3. Develop network diagrams.
4. Validate network diagrams.
5. Update network diagrams.
6. Distribute network diagrams.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0651-ENGR-2302:** Develop a data network addressing scheme.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, user requirements, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain assigned Internet Protocol (IP) addresses.
2. Assign an IP address to each network node.
3. Update network diagrams.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0651-OPER-2501:** Implement a data communications network plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and data communications equipment.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Collect network plans.
3. Configure equipment.
4. Verify installation of equipment.
5. Conduct operational test.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
2. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications, (<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)



**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Develop watch standards.
3. Assign watch duties.
4. Task personnel to resolve trouble calls.
5. Manage help desk personnel.
6. Ensure trouble call resolution.
7. Document help desk events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0651-OPER-2504:** Operate basic network components.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify network equipment.
3. Configure an Internet Protocol (IP) address on a switch.
4. Configure an IP address on a router port.
5. Configure a switch port.
6. Configure a protocol on a router.
7. Backup switch configuration file.
8. Backup router configuration file.
9. Backup Internet Operating System (IOS).
10. Restore switch configuration file.
11. Restore router configuration file.
12. Restore IOS.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 2 device
3. Layer 3 device

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0651-MANT-2601 :** Maintain server services on a data network.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 6 months

**GRADES :** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** FORMAL

**CONDITION :** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD :** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify responsible server services.
3. Update server services.
4. Backup server services.
5. Restore server services.
6. Secure data.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Server
2. Workstation
3. Layer 2 device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications,  
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
- 

**0651-MANT-2602:** Maintain data services.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an operational environment.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify responsible end users.
3. Update user services.
4. Secure data.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications,  
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)

**0651-MANT-2603**: Maintain a data services help desk.

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Provided an operational environment.

**STANDARD**: In accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify help desk equipment.
3. Install help desk software.
4. Configure help desk software.
5. Update help desk data.
6. Backup help desk data.
7. Restore help desk data.

**REFERENCES**:

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: Other useful resources listed below.

1. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications,  
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
- 

**0651-MNGT-2701**: Manage data communications systems.

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**GRADES**: CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD**: In accordance with the unit's requirements and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify responsible systems.
3. Conduct upgrades.
4. Conduct backups.
5. Secure data.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications,  
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)

---

**0651-MNGT-2702:** Prepare team assignments for data services help desk.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify network responsibility.
2. Identify working group.
3. Assign individual responsibilities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resource listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 29

MOS 0652 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	29000	29-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	29001	29-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 29

MOS 0652 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

29000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0652-INST-2401	Install Certification Authority Workstation (CAW) Components	29-3
0652-OPER-2501	Operate the Certification Authority Workstation (CAW)	29-3
0652-OPER-2502	Perform Certification Authority Workstation (CAW) Certification Authority (CA) functions	29-4
0652-OPER-2503	Revoke X.509 Certificate on FORTEZZA card	29-5
0652-MNGT-2701	Implement FORTEZZA card procedural controls	29-5
0652-MNGT-2702	Provide procedural controls for the CAW	29-6
0652-MNGT-2703	Maintain personnel controls to the Certification Authorization Workstation (CAW)	29-7
0652-PROT-2801	Provide physical security controls to the CAW	29-7

**29001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0652-INST-2401:** Install Certification Authority Workstation (CAW) Components.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided the CAW hardware, software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inventory CAW hardware, Certification Authority material, and software.
2. Install CAW monitor, printer, label maker, and FORTEZZA card reader.
3. Perform initial operation check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)
5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

**MATERIAL:** Blank FORTEZZA cards

---

**0652-OPER-2501:** Operate the Certification Authority Workstation (CAW).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a CAW, FORTEZZA cards, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Generate the X.509 Certificate for FORTEZZA card.
2. Verify organizational and distinguished name in X.500 Directory and complete registration in CAW database.

3. Program X.509 certificate onto FORTEZZA Card.
4. Post certificate to the directory.
5. Print PIN letter and User Acceptance and Receipt for FORTEZZA card.
6. Copy X.509 Certificate onto domain FORTEZZA cards.
7. Update organizational FORTEZZA user in the CAW database.
8. Update CA configurations and security settings in the CAW software as required.
9. Update X.509 Certificate in accordance with submitted X.509 Certificate Request Form.

**REFERENCES :**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)
5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

**MATERIAL:** Blank FORTEZZA Cards X.509 Certificate Request Form

---

**0652-OPER-2502:** Perform Certification Authority Workstation (CAW) Certification Authority (CA) functions.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided the CAW, FORTEZZA card, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Update FORTEZZA cards PIN.
2. Report a compromise.
3. Maintain the database.
4. Perform an annual inventory.

**REFERENCES :**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)

5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

**MATERIAL:** Blank FORTEZZA cards with X.509 Certificate

---

**0652-OPER-2503:** Revoke X.509 Certificate on FORTEZZA card.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided the CAW, V3 X.509 Certificate request form, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Authenticate revocation request form.
2. Verify the need for revocation.
3. Enter card information on the Certificate Revocation List (CRL).

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)
5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

**MATERIAL:** X.509 Certificate Request Form (Revocation block checked)

---

**0652-MNGT-2701:** Implement FORTEZZA card procedural controls.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given Commander's guidance, FORTEZZA Cards, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Manage created FORTEZZA cards.
2. Create FORTEZZA card delivery procedures.
3. Create PIN issuing procedures.
4. Notify users of FORTEZZA card renewal.
5. Notify users of mandatory rekey.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)
5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

**MATERIAL:** FORTEZZA cards with X.509 Certificate

---

**0652-MNGT-2702:** Provide procedural controls for the CAW.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a CAW, FORTEZZA cards, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Complete, obtain command signature, and post CAW Authorized Access Memorandum.
2. Distribute FORTEZZA Cards and PIN letters.
3. Check Indirect Certificate Revocation List (ICRL).
4. Report compromises.
5. Create, post, and maintain Certificate Revocation List (CRL) at least weekly.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM

- public Key Infrastructure (PKI)  
5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

---

**0652-MNGT-2703:** Maintain personnel controls to the Certification Authorization Workstation (CAW).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided a CAW and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure training in hardware/software version of the CAW is current.
2. Maintain CAW procedures updates.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)
5. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

---

**0652-PROT-2801:** Provide physical security controls to the CAW.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a CAW and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Protect equipment from unauthorized access.
2. Secure CA and blank FORTEZZA cards.
3. Protect media from damage
4. Ensure the CAW SA/ISSO performs weekly system backups.
5. Secure system backups.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD CP X.509 Certificate Policy for the United States Department of Defense
2. DOD CPS CPS for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/CAW PKI
3. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certification Authority Workstations
4. NSTISSI 4005 Safeguarding Communications Security (COMSEC) Facilities and Materials
5. USMC CPS Certificate Practice Statement (CPS) for the Class 4 FORTEZZA/NSM public Key Infrastructure (PKI)
6. Certification Authority (CA) Procedural Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Certification Authority Workstation with peripherals

**MATERIAL:**

1. FORTEZZA cards, both blank and with certificates
2. Magnetic data tapes

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 30

MOS 0653 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	30000	30-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	30001	30-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 30

MOS 0653 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

30000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0653-INST-2401	Install a Defense Message System (DMS) server	30-3
0653-INST-2402	Install a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation	30-3
0653-INST-2403	Install Defense Message System (DMS) peripheral equipment	30-4
0653-OPER-2501	Operate a Defense Message System (DMS) server	30-5
0653-OPER-2502	Operate a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation	30-6
0653-OPER-2503	Operate Defense Message System (DMS) peripheral equipment	30-7
0653-OPER-2504	Operate a Defense Message System (DMS) network	30-7
0653-OPER-2505	Process Defense Message System (DMS) traffic	30-8
0653-MANT-2601	Maintain a Defense Message System (DMS) server	30-9
0653-MANT-2602	Maintain a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation	30-10
0653-MANT-2603	Maintain a Defense Message System (DMS) network	30-11
0653-MANT-2604	Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) server	30-11
0653-MANT-2605	Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation	30-12
0653-MANT-2606	Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) peripheral	30-13
0653-MANT-2607	Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) network	30-14
0653-PROT-2801	Protect a Defense Message System (DMS) network	30-15

**30001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0653-INST-2401:** Install a Defense Message System (DMS) server.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limits established by the commander, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Site equipment.
4. Install software.
5. Configure equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
  4. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA 3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  5. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
  6. GroupWare Server (GWS) Installation and Documentation CD# Z2S0415
  7. Installation and Configuration for DMS Product Number DSA005-DSA-014 w/ADUA, Rel 3.0 Gold Rel 3.0.2M.0, May 2003
  8. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002
  9. Server Documentation and Corrective Software CD #Z2S0229
  10. USMC DMSCOC CONOPS, Version 3.0, Aug 2002
- 

**0653-INST-2402:** Install a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limits established by the commander, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Install software.
4. Configure equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA  
3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  4. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
  5. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002
  6. USMC DMSCOC CONOPS, Version 3.0, Aug 2002
- 

**0653-INST-2403:** Install Defense Message System (DMS) peripheral equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limits established by the commander, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Site equipment.

4. Install software.
5. Configure equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. NTP-21 DMS X.500 Directory Distinguished Name (DN) and Mail List (ML) Registration Procedures
  2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Defense Message Dissemination System (DMDS) Software User Manual
  4. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA 3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  5. Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certificate Authority Workstations (NAG 69)
  6. Installation Instructions for DMS Product Numbers UA0098, DSA005, GWS004 and Doc version 3.0.2M.0
  7. Pager MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
  8. Sound Player MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
- 

**0653-OPER-2501:** Operate a Defense Message System (DMS) server.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  2. "Armed Forces Officer", Chapter 23, Code of Conduct
  3. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  4. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
  5. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA  
3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  6. Marine Corps Defense Message System (DMS) Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical  
Concept of Operations (CONOPS), Aug 2002
- 

**0653-OPER-2502:** Operate a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
2. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
3. Defense Message Dissemination System (DMDS) Software User Manual
4. Installation Instructions for DMS Product Numbers UA0098, DSA005,  
GWS004 and Doc version 3.0.2M.0
5. Pager MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
6. Sound Player MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual



**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. USMC DMSCOC Web Page, <https://www.noc.usmc.mil/secure/dms>
  2. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
  3. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
  4. Marine Corps Defense Message System (DMS) Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical Concept of Operations (CONOPS), Aug 2002
  5. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002
  6. USMC DMS Tactical CONOPS, (Draft) Apr 2001
  7. USMC DMSCOC CONOPS, Version 3.0, Aug 2002
- 

**0653-OPER-2505:** Process Defense Message System (DMS) traffic.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Create a message.
4. Send a message.
5. Receive a message.
6. Disseminate a message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. ACP-121 Communications Instructions, General with US Supp. 1&2
  2. ACP-122 Communications Instruction - Security
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. NAG-69\_ Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA  
Card Certification Authority Workstations
  5. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
  6. Defense Message Dissemination System (DMDS) Software User Manual
  7. Installation Instructions for DMS Product Numbers UA0098, DSA005,  
GWS004 and Doc version 3.0.2M.0
  8. Pager MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
  9. Sound Player MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
- 

**0653-MANT-2601:** Maintain a Defense Message System (DMS) server.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Update server software.
4. Modify server settings.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)

2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
  4. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA 3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  5. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
  6. GroupWare Server (GWS) Installation and Documentation CD# Z2S0415
  7. Installation and Configuration for DMS Product Number DSA005-DSA-014 w/ ADUA, Rel 3.0 Gold Rel 3.0.2M.0, May 2003
  8. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002
  9. Server Documentation and Corrective Software CD #Z2S0229
  10. USMC DMSCOC CONOPS, Version 3.0, Aug 2002
- 

**0653-MANT-2602:** Maintain a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Update server software.
4. Modify server settings.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
3. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA 3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
4. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
5. GroupWare Server (GWS) Installation and Documentation CD# Z2S0415
6. Installation and Configuration for DMS Product Number DSA005-DSA-014 w/ ADUA, Rel 3.0 Gold Rel 3.0.2M.0, May 2003
7. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002



**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Verify server settings.
4. Modify server settings.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Data Connection Labs DC-Directory Users Guide
  4. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA  
3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  5. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
  6. GroupWare Server (GWS) Installation and Documentation CD# Z2S0415
  7. Installation and Configuration for DMS Product Number DSA005-DSA-014 w/  
ADUA, Rel 3.0 Gold Rel 3.0.2M.0, May 2003
  8. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002
  9. Server Documentation and Corrective Software CD #Z2S0229
  10. USMC DMSCOC CONOPS, Version 3.0, Aug 2002
- 

**0653-MANT-2605:** Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) workstation.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Verify workstation settings.

4. Modify workstation settings.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA 3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  4. Draft USMC DMS Rel 3.0 Strategic Technical CONOPS, Aug 2002
  5. GroupWare Server (GWS) Installation and Documentation CD# Z2S0415
  6. Installation and Configuration for DMS Product Number DSA005-DSA-014 w/ ADUA, Rel 3.0 Gold Rel 3.0.2M.0, May 2003
  7. Marine Strategic Garrison CONOPS version 3.0, Aug 2002
  8. Server Documentation and Corrective Software CD #Z2S0229
  9. USMC DMSOC CONOPS, Version 3.0, Aug 2002
- 

**0653-MANT-2606:** Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) peripheral.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Verify peripheral settings.
4. Modify peripheral settings.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. NTP-21 DMS X.500 Directory Distinguished Name (DN) and Mail List (ML) Registration Procedures
  2. DMS Site Detailed Design Document
  3. Defense Message Dissemination System (DMDS) Software User Manual
  4. Defense Message System (DMS), System Design Architecture (SDA) DMS SDA 3.0, Doc Rel 3.0, Dec 2001
  5. Information System Security Policy and Procedures for FORTEZZA Card Certificate Authority Workstations (NAG 69)
  6. Installation Instructions for DMS Product Numbers UA0098, DSA005, GWS004 and Doc version 3.0.2M.0
  7. Installation and Configuration for DMS Product Number DSA005-DSA-014 w/ ADUA, Rel 3.0 Gold Rel 3.0.2M.0, May 2003
  8. Pager MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
  9. Sound Player MAPI Transport Service, Software User Manual
- 

**0653-MANT-2607:** Troubleshoot a Defense Message System (DMS) network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Adhere to security procedures.
3. Verify network settings.
4. Modify network settings.
5. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DMS SUITE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.



COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 31

MOS 0656 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	31000	31-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	31001	31-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	31002	31-7

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 31

MOS 0656 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

31000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0656-INST-1401	Install a tactical network system	31-3
0656-OPER-1501	Operate a tactical network system	31-3
0656-OPER-1502	Configure a tactical network system	31-4
0656-MANT-1601	Maintain a tactical network system	31-5
0656-PROT-1801	Protect a tactical network system	31-6
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0656-ENGR-2301	Develop data network diagrams	31-7
0656-ENGR-2302	Develop a data network addressing scheme	31-7
0656-INST-2401	Configure encryption devices on a data network	31-8
0656-INST-2402	Configure data network components for quality of service	31-9
0656-INST-2403	Configure a multiplexer	31-9
0656-INST-2404	Configure a network timing device	31-10
0656-OPER-2501	Implement a data communications network plan	31-11
0656-OPER-2502	Monitor data network performance	31-12
0656-MANT-2601	Maintain data network components	31-12
0656-MANT-2602	Maintain a data network	31-13
0656-MANT-2603	Maintain data network Quality of Service (QOS)	31-14
0656-MANT-2604	Maintain a data network management system	31-15
0656-MANT-2605	Maintain data network links	31-16
0656-MNGT-2701	Manage a data communications network	31-16
0656-MNGT-2702	Develop team assignments for a data network watch schedule	31-17

**31001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0656-INST-1401:** Install a tactical network system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, within the limits established by the commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install authorized software.
3. Install network devices.
4. Install encryption devices.
5. Connect to tactical communications systems.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 3 device
3. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-OPER-1501:** Operate a tactical network system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Implement data network addressing scheme.
3. Implement network management system.
4. Implement Information Assurance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 3 device
3. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-OPER-1502:** Configure a tactical network system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Configure network devices.

2. Configure network systems.
3. Configure software.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 3 device
3. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-MANT-1601:** Maintain a tactical network system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain network devices.
2. Maintain network systems.
3. Maintain software.
4. Maintain Information Assurance plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Tactical networking equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-PROT-1801:** Protect a tactical network system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Implement Information Assurance plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
-

**31002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0656-ENGR-2301:** Develop data network diagrams.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, user requirements, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify unit requirements.
2. Identify network equipment.
3. Develop network diagrams.
4. Validate network diagrams.
5. Update network diagrams.
6. Distribute network diagrams.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-ENGR-2302:** Develop a data network addressing scheme.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, user requirements, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During the deliberate planning process.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain assigned Internet Protocol (IP) addresses.
2. Assign IP Address to each node.
3. Update network diagrams.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-INST-2401:** Configure encryption devices on a data network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify encryption devices.
2. Identify connected network(s).
3. Identify unit requirements.
4. Install key material.
5. Adjust settings.
6. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Network packet encryption device
2. Line encryption device
3. Bulk encryption device
4. DTD

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resource listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
- 

**0656-INST-2402:** Configure data network components for quality of service.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify network equipment.
2. Identify user requirements.
3. Optimize data throughput.
4. Validate network performance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Server
2. Workstation
3. Layer 2 device
4. Layer 3 device
5. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-INST-2403:** Configure a multiplexer.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limits established by the commander and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain network plans.
2. Identify network equipment.
3. Identify connected network(s).
4. Configure multiplexing devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Multiplexer
2. Timing device
3. Layer 3 device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resource listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
- 

**0656-INST-2404:** Configure a network timing device.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Within the time limit established by the commander and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain network plans.
2. Identify timing device.
3. Set timing.
4. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)

2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Multiplexer
2. Timing device
3. Layer 3 device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resource listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
- 

**0656-OPER-2501:** Implement a data communications network plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and data communications equipment.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, commander's intent, and per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain network plans.
2. Configure network-equipment.
3. Conduct operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) Publications,  
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
-

**0656-OPER-2502:** Monitor data network performance.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Check operational status of network equipment.
3. Verify optimal network equipment performance.
4. Verify network configuration.
5. Troubleshoot equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-MANT-2601:** Maintain data network components.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify responsible network components.
3. Update component software.
4. Upgrade component software.
5. Reconfigure component.

6. Backup applicable component data.
7. Protect component.
8. Restore applicable component data.
9. Troubleshoot equipment.
10. Input damaged component into the maintenance cycle.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 2 device
3. Layer 3 device
4. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/documents/>)
- 

**0656-MANT-2602 :** Maintain a data network.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 6 months

**GRADES :** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** FORMAL

**CONDITION :** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD :** In accordance with the unit's requirements and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Identify network.
3. Check line status.
4. Troubleshoot links.
5. Publish network status.

**REFERENCES :**

1. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications,

- (<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
  4. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
  5. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
  6. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
  7. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
  8. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  9. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 2 device
3. Layer 3 device
4. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) Publications,  
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-MANT-2603:** Maintain data network Quality of Service (QOS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with commander's intent, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Check QOS settings.
2. Validate QOS.
3. Adjust QOS.
4. Backup configuration file.
5. Restore configuration file.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 3 device
3. Encryption device

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0656-MANT-2604 :** Maintain a data network management system.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 6 months

**GRADES :** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** FORMAL

**CONDITION :** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD :** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Identify network management equipment.
2. Adjust network management settings.
3. Update network management software.
4. Backup network management data.
5. Restore network management data.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :**

1. Workstation
2. Layer 3 device
3. Encryption device



**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
2. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) Publications, (<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)

---

**0656-MNGT-2702:** Develop team assignments for a data network watch schedule.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify network area of responsibility.
2. identify working group.
3. Assign individual responsibilities.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
4. MCO P5271.4A E-MAIL POLICY AND GUIDANCE
5. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP SECURITY MANUAL
6. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
2. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) Publications, (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 32

MOS 0658 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	32000	32-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	32001	32-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 32

MOS 0658 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

32000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0658-ENGR-2301	Determine a multi-protocol network strategy	32-3
0658-INST-2401	Implement a tactical multi-protocol network	32-3
0658-OPER-2501	Operate a tactical multi-protocol data network	32-4
0658-MANT-2601	Maintain a tactical multi-protocol data network	32-5
0658-PROT-2801	Protect a tactical multi-protocol data network	32-6

**32001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0658-ENGR-2301:** Determine a multi-protocol network strategy.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather planning documents.
2. Determine requirements of a network plan.
3. Evaluate requirements to provide network services.
4. Evaluate network connectivity requirements.
5. Develop data network addressing scheme.
6. Coordinate Information Assurance plan implementation.
7. Coordinate data communications requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Tactical Data Networking Equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  3. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0658-INST-2401:** Implement a tactical multi-protocol network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install network operating systems.
3. Install authorized software.
4. Install encryption devices.
5. Install network devices.
6. Install network management systems.
7. Configure network services.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Tactical Data Networking Equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  3. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0658-OPER-2501:** Operate a tactical multi-protocol data network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Configure network services.
3. Connect to communication transmission systems.
4. Operate network diagnostic equipment.
5. Operate network management systems.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT :** Tactical data networking equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  3. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0658-MANT-2601 :** Maintain a tactical multi-protocol data network.

**EVALUATION-CODED :** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 6 months

**GRADES :** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING :** FORMAL

**CONDITION :** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD :** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS :**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Maintain ancillary equipment.
3. Maintain network operating systems.
4. Maintain authorized software.
5. Maintain network devices.
6. Maintain network services.
7. Conduct backups.
8. Conduct restores, as required.
9. Optimize system performance.
10. Optimize network performance.

**REFERENCES :**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**EQUIPMENT:** Tactical data networking equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  3. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0658-PROT-2801:** Protect a tactical multi-protocol data network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Implement the Information Assurance plan.
3. Maintain Information Assurance plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Tactical data networking equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
2. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
3. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 33

MOS 0659 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	33000	33-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	33001	33-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 33

MOS 0659 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

33000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0659-PLAN-2101	Plan a data communications network	33-3
0659-PLAN-2102	Plan Help Desk operations	33-3
0659-DSGN-2201	Design a data communications network	33-4
0659-MNGT-2701	Manage the operation of a data communications help desk	33-4
0659-MNGT-2702	Manage the operation of a data communications network	33-5
0659-PROT-2801	Protect a network system	33-6

**33001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0659-PLAN-2101:** Plan a data communications network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine required network services.
2. Determine hardware requirements.
3. Determine software requirements.
4. Determine Information Security (INFOSEC) requirements.
5. Coordinate Information Assurance (IA) requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  5. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0659-PLAN-2102:** Plan Help Desk operations.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, reference, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning, and per the reference and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish standard operating procedures.
2. Establish watch schedule.
3. Establish training procedures.

**REFERENCE:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  2. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance  
(<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0659-DSGN-2201:** Design a data communications network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** During mission planning, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop data network diagrams.
2. Develop fault tolerance plan.
3. Draft the plan.
4. Submit plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  3. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online  
(<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
-

**0659-MNGT-2701:** Manage the operation of a data communications help desk.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Develop watch standards.
3. Supervise watch duties.
4. Document helpdesk events.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resource listed below.

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command  
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
- 

**0659-MNGT-2702:** Manage the operation of a data communications network.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an Operations Order, references, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements, and per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Validate equipment placement.
3. Verify installation.
4. Validate configuration of network components.
5. Validate configuration of network services.
6. Validate configuration of network security components.
7. Conduct system operations check.
8. Report status to SYSCON.
9. Ensure compliance with Information Assurance (IA) policies.
10. Monitor network performance.
11. Direct reconfiguration of network systems.

12. Update network documentation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-21 COMSEC Material System Policy and Procedures
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Other useful resources listed below.

1. CISCO ONLINE Cisco Connection Online (<http://www.cisco.com>)
  2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Command (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
  3. MICROSOFT PRESS BOOKS For Information Technology (IT) Professionals (<http://www.microsoft.com/mspress/it/>)
  4. MICROSOFT TECHNET ONLINE Technet online (<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>)
  4. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)
- 

**0659-PROT-2801:** Protect a network system.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided equipment, software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references and administrative instructions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Implement Information Assurance plan.
3. Maintain Information Assurance plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. MITNOC Marine Corps Information Technology & Network Operating Center (<http://www.noc.usmc.mil>)
2. NAVY INFORMATION ASSURANCE Navy Information Assurance (<http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>)

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 34

MOS 0681 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	34000	34-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	34001	34-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	34002	34-11

## COMMUNICATIONS T&amp;R MANUAL

## CHAPTER 34

## MOS 0681 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**34000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

<b>Event Code</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Page</b>
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0681-PLAN-1101	Develop the Communications Security (COMSEC) portion of the command Emergency Action Plan (EAP)	34-3
0681-PLAN-1102	Plan Communications Security (COMSEC) material requirements	34-3
0681-PLAN-1103	Develop a Communications Security (COMSEC) contingency operations plan	34-4
0681-INST-1401	Install a Local Management Device/Key Processor (LMD/KP) Suite	34-4
0681-OPER-1501	Operate Electronic Key Management System	34-5
0681-OPER-1502	Generate electronic Key Material (KEYMAT)	34-6
0681-OPER-1503	Implement the COMSEC portion of the command's Emergency Action Plan (EAP)	34-6
0681-MANT-1601	Maintain Communications Security (COMSEC) equipment	34-7
0681-MANT-1602	Maintain Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) chronological file	34-8
0681-MNGT-1701	Receipt for COMSEC material	34-8
0681-MNGT-1702	Destroy Communications Security (COMSEC) material	34-9
0681-MNGT-1703	Conduct Communications Security (COMSEC) material inventories	34-10
0681-MNGT-1704	Courier Communications Security (COMSEC) material	34-10
0681-MNGT-1705	Manage Secure Telephone Unit (STU), Secure Telephone Equipment (STE), and other Secure Voice Products (SVP) equipment	34-11
0681-PROT-1801	Safeguard COMSEC material	34-12
0681-PROT-1802	Report a COMSEC incident and Practice Dangerous to Security (PDS)	34-12
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0681-PLAN-2101	Develop Communications Security (COMSEC) Standing Operating Procedures (SOP)	34-14
0681-PLAN-2102	Validate Communications Security (COMSEC) keying material Modification Of Allowance (MOA)	34-14
0681-INST-2401	Install Secure Voice Products (SVP)	34-15
0681-OPER-2501	Operate the Data Transfer Device (DTD)	34-15
0681-MNGT-2701	Supervise and Train Local Elements (LE)	34-16
0681-MNGT-2702	Supervise subordinate EKMS accounts	34-17



**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, account allowance correspondence, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct annual review of COMSEC material allowances.
2. Validate COMSEC material holdings and current requirements.
3. Validate reserve-on-board (ROB) requirements.
4. Submit modification of allowance (MOA) request.
5. Order physical and electronic key form NSA.
6. Determine local traditional and electronic key generation requirements.
7. Submit a COMSEC Intent to use/callout message.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MATERIAL:** command's list of authorized holdings.

---

**0681-PLAN-1103:** Develop a Communications Security (COMSEC) contingency operations plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze joint COMSEC material requirements.
2. Coordinate joint COMSEC agencies requests and validations.
3. Modify COMSEC contingency plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
  3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 

**0681-INST-1401:** Install a Local Management Device/Key Processor (LMD/KP) Suite.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided EKMS hardware, software, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inventory EKMS hardware and software.
2. Connect LMD/KP computer components.
3. Perform KP initialization.
4. Install Message Signature Key (MSK).
5. Install Firefly Vector Set Key.
6. Create System Administrator (SYSADMN) account with KP privileges.
7. Document SYSADMN password and KP PIN.
8. Enter system administrator password.
9. Complete operational check.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS 704 LMD/KP Operators Manual
2. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. LMD/KP Suite
2. KSD-64A, Crypto Ignition Keys (CIK)

**MATERIAL:**

1. Standard Form 700, Security Container Information Envelope
2. Keying Material
  - a. Message Signature Key
  - b. Firefly Vector Set

---

**0681-OPER-1501:** Operate Electronic Key Management System (EKMS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided the Local Management Device/Key Processor (LMD/KP) and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Open the Local COMSEC Management System (LCMS) application.
2. Complete an LCMS transaction.
3. Update Common Account Data (CAD) information.
4. Backup LCMS.
5. Log out of LCMS.
6. Shut down the LCMS database.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS 704 LMD/KP Operators Manual
2. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** LMD/KP Suite

**MATERIAL:** 625MB Data Storage Tape

---

**0681-OPER-1502:** Generate electronic Key Material (KEYMAT).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, appropriate guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine electronic KEYMAT requirements.
2. Create locally generated electronic KEYMAT.
3. Report generation to Central Office of Records (COR), as required.
4. Distribute KEYMAT to users.
5. Distribute KEYMAT to user via OTAT or local issue.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. NAG-16 Field Generation and Over the Air Distribution of COMSEC Key in Support of Tactical Operations and Exercises
4. NSTISSI 3021 Operational Security Doctrine for the AN/CYZ-10/10A DTD

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. LMD/KP Suite
2. DTD

**MATERIAL:**

1. Locally created custody documents
2. OTAT Logbook

**0681-OPER-1503:** Implement the COMSEC portion of the command's Emergency Action Plan (EAP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** When directed by competent authority, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Given the threat condition, identify the appropriate actions to take (natural disaster, civil disturbance, fire, etc).
2. Issue EAP Responsibility Cards to EKMS personnel.
3. Supervise EKMS personnel.
4. Evacuate or destroy COMSEC as required.
5. Conduct post-disaster inventory.
6. Report inventory findings as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. Command Emergency Action Plan (EAP) Order or Directive

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Emergency destruction tools (sledge hammer, safety goggles, etc.)

**MATERIAL:**

1. EAP Responsibility Cards
2. Inventory Logbook

---

**0681-MANT-1601:** Maintain Communications Security (COMSEC) equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided the equipment, software, records, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Update keying material (KEYMAT).
2. Complete KEYMAT conversions.
3. Upgrade equipment software.
4. Request COMSEC material disposition instructions.
5. Dispose of COMSEC material as directed.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-5 Cryptographic Equipment Information/Guidance Manual
2. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. A controlled cryptographic item (CCI) COMSEC device
2. Master or USER CIK

---

**0681-MANT-1602:** Maintain Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) chronological file.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided documents requiring filing and reference.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive or produce document.
2. File document.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Local Management Device with printer

**MATERIAL:** EKMS Chronological File

---

**0681-MNGT-1701:** Receipt for COMSEC material.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided with COMSEC materials and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to two-person integrity (TPI) regulations.
2. Inspect the COMSEC material for signs of tampering.
3. Inventory the COMSEC materials.
4. Receipt for COMSEC material.
5. Enter the receipt into the Local COMSEC Management System (LCMS).
6. Report receipt to the Central Office of Records (COR).
7. Report receipt to the originator.
8. Secure COMSEC material.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. LMD/KP Suite
2. GSA approved security container

**MATERIAL:** LCMS generated receipts

---

**0681-MNGT-1702:** Destroy Communications Security (COMSEC) material.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided superseded COMSEC material and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Print Request Destruction Local Material Report.
2. Verify supersession dates.
3. Verify materials short title.
4. Analyze material to determine destruction method.
5. Follow all safety regulations.
6. Destroy material by NSA approved method.
7. Delete superseded electronic key from DTDs.
8. Document destruction of material by processing the Confirm Destruction Local Material function within LCMS.

9. Print a Reportable Destruction Report and submit to the Commanding Officer or Staff CMS Responsibility Officer for signature.
10. Forward Reportable Destruction Report to the Central Office of Record.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. NSTISSI 3021 Operational Security Doctrine for the AN/CYZ-10/10A DTD

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. LMD/KP Suite
2. DTD
3. NSA approved destruction device (shredder or disintegrator)
4. Proper Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

**MATERIAL:** LCMS generated destruction reports

---

**0681-MNGT-1703:** Conduct Communications Security (COMSEC) material inventories.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided the inventory list, COMSEC material, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of inventory to conduct.
2. Conduct inventory.
3. Annotate corrections.
4. Submit to Commanding Officer or Staff CMS Responsible Officer for review and signature.
5. Forward results to Central Office of Records, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Local Manage Device with printer

---

**0681-MNGT-1704:** Courier Communications Security (COMSEC) material.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided classified COMSEC material, official authorization, an authorized container, transportation, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Properly package or store COMSEC material.
2. Receive transportation and delivery instructions.
3. Exercise Two-person Integrity (TPI), as required.
4. Courier material to authorized recipient.
5. Verify recipient identification.
6. Ensure appropriate recipient signatures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. NSTISSI 3021 Operational Security Doctrine for the AN/CYZ-10/10A DTD
4. Local command SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Briefcase, secure container, or DTD containing material to be couriered
2. Transportation (vehicle, vessel, or aircraft)

**MATERIAL:**

1. Command courier authorization
  2. Custody documents
- 

**0681-MNGT-1705:** Manage Secure Telephone Unit (STU), Secure Telephone Equipment (STE), and other Secure Voice Products (SVP) equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a secure telephone and/or an SVP with ancillary equipment and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Train users to perform key update.

2. Manage key control.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. EKMS-702.01 STU III Key Management Plan

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Secure telephone and/or other secure voice products

**MATERIAL:** STU-III CIK Data Log

---

**0681-PROT-1801:** Safeguard COMSEC material.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided COMSEC material and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Secure COMSEC material based on type and classification.
2. Verify requester's credentials.
3. Change combinations, PINs, and passwords, as required.
4. Verify storage containers meet federal specifications.
5. Inspect protective packing.
6. Conduct page checks.
7. Inspect Local Elements for compliance to COMSEC safeguards.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. EKMS-3\_ EKMS Inspection Manual
4. NSTISSI 4002 Classification Guide for COMSEC Information
5. SECNAVINST 5510.30\_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
6. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** GSA approved security container or High Security Padlock

**MATERIAL:** SF-700, Security Container Information Envelope

---

**0681-PROT-1802:** Report a COMSEC incident and Practice Dangerous to Security (PDS).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided a COMSEC incident, PDS, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify COMSEC incident.
2. Determine the category of COMSEC incident.
3. Identify a PDS.
4. Determine whether the PDS is reportable or non-reportable.
5. Inform the Commanding Officer or Staff CMS Responsible Officer.
6. Draft the COMSEC Incident Report (CIR).
7. Draft PDS document.
8. Adhere to reporting guidelines.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. NSTISSI 4003 Reporting and Evaluating COMSEC Incidents

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Computer workstation with DMS software

---

**34002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0681-PLAN-2101:** Develop Communications Security (COMSEC) Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review COMSEC policies and procedures.
2. Draft COMSEC SOP.
3. Submit draft for signature.
4. Provide written guidance to COMSEC users.
5. Evaluate adherence to SOP.
6. Update SOP annually.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS 704 LMD/KP Operators Manual
  2. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  3. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
  4. NAG-16 Field Generation and Over the Air Distribution of COMSEC Key in Support of Tactical Operations and Exercises
  5. SECNAVINST 5510.30\_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
  6. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
- 

**0681-PLAN-2102:** Validate Communications Security (COMSEC) keying material Modification Of Allowance (MOA).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an MOA request, annual COMSEC review, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze mission and operation requirements.
2. Match request with COMSEC review.



**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided a DTD and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Initiate the DTD.
2. Receive keying material (KEYMAT) via direct methods.
3. Receive KEYMAT via over-the-air transfer (OTAT) methods.
4. Transfer KEYMAT via direct methods.
5. Transfer KEYMAT via over-the-air key transfer (OTAT) methods.
6. Zeroize electronic KEYMAT.
7. Review DTD audit trail.
8. Upload DTD audit trail to Local Management Device (LMD).
9. Safeguard the DTD and Crypto Ignition Keys (CIK).

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. NAG-16 Field Generation and Over the Air Distribution of COMSEC Key in Support of Tactical Operations and Exercises
4. NSTISSI 3021 Operational Security Doctrine for the AN/CYZ-10/10A DTD

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** DTD

**MATERIAL:**

1. Locally created electronic receipt log
  2. OTAT Log
- 

**0681-MNGT-2701:** Supervise and Train Local Elements (LE).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided commander's guidance, Table of Organization (T/O), Table of Equipment (T/E), and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review the tables of organization and equipment to determine LE assets.
2. Provide published guidance to local elements.
3. Conduct unannounced spot checks.
4. Train Local Element Custodians as required.
5. Conduct DTD training.
6. Conduct secure voice training.

7. Conduct COMSEC security and awareness training.
8. Conduct electronic keying material issuing procedures.
9. Supervise inventories as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
3. NSTISSI 3021 Operational Security Doctrine for the AN/CYZ-10/10A DTD

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. DTD
2. Secure telephone and/or other secure voice products

**MATERIAL:** Training handouts

---

**0681-MNGT-2702:** Supervise subordinate EKMS accounts.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review planning documents.
2. Provide published guidance to subordinate EKMS accounts.
3. Inspect EKMS accounts.
4. Train EKMS managers, as required.
5. Retain COMSEC records for disestablished account.
6. Conduct annual COMSEC material allowance review.
7. Ensure Physical Security Evaluations (PSE) are conducted.
8. Conduct EKMS Staff Assist Visits (SAV).
9. Ensure Advise and Assist (A&A) Training Team visits are conducted.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS 704 LMD/KP Operators Manual
2. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. EKMS-1 SUPP-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers Legacy Accounts/Tier 2S
4. EKMS-3\_ EKMS Inspection Manual

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 35

MOS 0689 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	35000	35-2
1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	35001	35-3
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	35002	35-7

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 35

MOS 0689 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

35000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>1000-LEVEL</b>	
0689-INST-1401	Implement technical Information Assurance controls	35-3
0689-OPER-1501	Administer technical Information Assurance controls	35-4
0689-OPER-1502	Conduct technical Information Assurance assessment	35-4
0689-MANT-1601	Maintain technical Information Assurance controls	35-5
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0689-PLAN-2101	Determine Information Assurance program requirements	35-7
0689-PLAN-2102	Determine Information Assurance architecture requirements	35-8
0689-DSGN-2201	Develop an Information Assurance program	35-9
0689-DSGN-2202	Draft an Information Assurance plan	35-10
0689-DSGN-2203	Draft an Information Assurance architecture	35-11
0689-ENGR-2301	Develop an Information Assurance plan	35-12
0689-OPER-2501	Implement non-technical Information Assurance Controls	35-13
0689-OPER-2502	Perform a certification and accreditation process	35-13
0689-OPER-2503	Conduct non-technical Information Assurance assessment	35-14
0689-MNGT-2701	Supervise an Information Assurance program	35-15
0689-MNGT-2702	Enforce Information Assurance plan	35-16

**35001. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0689-INST-1401:** Implement technical Information Assurance controls.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Configure secure router solutions.
2. Configure access control lists.
3. Configure secure remote access services.
4. Configure secure switch solutions.
5. Configure IDS solutions.
6. Install IDS solutions.
7. Install IPS solutions.
8. Configure IPS solutions.
9. Configure firewall solutions.
10. Install firewall solutions.
11. Configure VPN solutions.
12. Install VPN solutions.
13. Configure content filtering solutions.
14. Install content filtering solutions.
15. Configure e-mail filtering solutions.
16. Install e-mail filtering solutions.
17. Configure remediation solutions.
18. Install remediation solutions.
19. Apply system hardening solutions.
20. Configure secure wireless solutions.
21. Configure secure VOIP solutions.
22. Configure secure VTC solutions.
23. Configure secure network services.
24. Configure malicious code solutions.
25. Configure vulnerability assessments solutions.
26. Configure auditing solutions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
4. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
5. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
6. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
7. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
8. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
9. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
10. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications

11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides

---

**0689-OPER-1501:** Administer technical Information Assurance controls.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Administer secure router solutions.
2. Administer access control lists.
3. Administer secure remote access services.
4. Administer secure switch solutions.
5. Administer intrusion prevention solutions.
6. Administer firewall solutions.
7. Administer intrusion detection solutions.
8. Administer virtual private network solutions.
9. Administer content filtering solutions.
10. Administer e-mail filtering solutions.
11. Administer remediation solutions.
12. Administer secure wireless solutions.
13. Administer secure network service solutions.
14. Administer malicious code solutions.
15. Administer vulnerability assessments solutions.
16. Administer auditing solutions.
17. Administer forensic solutions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
  5. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  6. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  7. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  8. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  9. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  10. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-OPER-1502:** Conduct technical Information Assurance assessment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning policies, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify applicable policies.
2. Determine assessment scope.
3. Determine assessment objectives.
4. Create assessment plan.
5. Gather network documentation.
6. Obtain approval to perform assessment.
7. Determine tool types.
8. Operate assessment tools.
9. Analyze assessment results.
10. Report assessment results.
11. Provide remediation plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  2. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  3. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  4. JITC Assessment Methodologies
  5. Marine Corps Assessment Methodologies
  6. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  7. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  8. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  9. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-MANT-1601:** Maintain technical Information Assurance controls.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided Information Assurance policies, planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain secure router solutions.
2. Maintain access control lists.
3. Maintain secure remote access services.
4. Maintain secure switch solutions.
5. Maintain intrusion prevention solutions.
6. Maintain firewall solutions.
7. Maintain intrusion detection solutions.

8. Maintain virtual private network solutions.
9. Maintain content filtering solutions.
10. Maintain e-mail filtering solutions.
11. Maintain remediation solutions.
12. Maintain secure wireless solutions.
13. Maintain secure network service solutions.
14. Maintain malicious code solutions.
15. Maintain vulnerability assessments solutions.
16. Maintain auditing solutions.
17. Maintain forensic solutions.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
  5. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  6. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  7. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  8. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  9. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  10. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
-

**35002. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0689-PLAN-2101:** Determine Information Assurance program requirements.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine applicable policies.
2. Determine certification requirements.
3. Determine accreditation requirements.
4. Determine information assurance training requirements.
5. Determine information assurance vulnerability management requirements.
6. Determine contingency planning requirements.
7. Determine auditing requirements.
8. Determine physical security requirements.
9. Determine configuration management requirements.
10. Determine incident response requirements.
11. Determine joint requirements.
12. Determine information assurance roles.
13. Determine information assurance responsibilities.
14. Determine budget requirements.
15. Determine reporting requirements.
16. Determine information conditions requirements.
17. Determine operational security requirements.
18. Determine information assurance metrics.
19. Determine personnel security requirements.
20. Determine access requirements.
21. Determine information assurance supporting documentation requirements.
22. Determine information exchange requirements.
23. Determine assessment requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
6. DoD 8570.01M Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Program Manual
7. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
8. DoDD 8570.1 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
9. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
10. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)

11. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
  12. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  13. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  14. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  15. Department of Navy Information Assurance Publications
  16. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  17. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
  18. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  19. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  20. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  21. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-PLAN-2102:** Determine Information Assurance architecture requirements.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine certification requirements.
2. Determine accreditation requirements.
3. Determine enclave boundary requirements.
4. Determine network environment requirements.
5. Determine computing environment requirements.
6. Determine supporting environment requirements.
7. Determine configuration management requirements.
8. Determine applicable policies.
9. Identify communication plan requirements.
10. Determine joint requirements.
11. Determine estimate of supportability.
12. Identify commander's intent.
13. Determine risk.
14. Identify mission assurance categories.
15. Identify confidentiality levels.
16. Determine Information Assurance baselines.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
6. DoD 8570.01M Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Program Manual
7. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and

- Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
8. DoDD 8570.1 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
  9. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
  10. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
  11. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
  12. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  13. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  14. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  15. Department of Navy Information Assurance Publications
  16. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  17. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
  18. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  19. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  20. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  21. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-DSGN-2201**: Develop an Information Assurance program.

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Provided planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD**: Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Draft certification requirements.
2. Draft accreditation requirements.
3. Draft Information Assurance training policy.
4. Draft Information Assurance vulnerability management policy.
5. Draft contingency policy.
6. Draft auditing policy.
7. Draft physical security policy.
8. Draft configuration management policy.
9. Draft incident response policy.
10. Draft configuration management policy.
11. Draft incident response policy.
12. Draft Information Assurance roles.
13. Draft Information Assurance responsibilities.
14. Draft budget strategy.
15. Draft reporting policy.
16. Draft access policy.
17. Draft assessment policy.
18. Draft information conditions policy.

**REFERENCES**:

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network

Defense

3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
  4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  5. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
  6. DoD 8570.01M Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Program Manual
  7. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
  8. DoDD 8570.1 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
  9. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
  10. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
  11. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
  12. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  13. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  14. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  15. Department of Navy Information Assurance Publications
  16. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  17. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
  18. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  19. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  20. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  21. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-DSGN-2202:** Draft an Information Assurance plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify applicable Information Assurance policies.
2. Identify Information Assurance program requirements.
3. Identify Information Assurance arch requirements.
4. Identify computer network defense providers.
5. Identify computer network defense provider requirements.
6. Identify information operations requirements.
7. Identify non-technical controls.
8. Identify technical controls.
9. Draft contingency plan.
10. Draft incident response procedures.
11. Draft Information Assurance vulnerability management procedures.
12. Determine Information Assurance personnel requirements.
13. Draft access control procedures.
14. Draft Information Assurance training procedures.
15. Draft contingency procedures.

16. Draft auditing procedures.
17. Draft physical security procedures.
18. Draft configuration management procedures.
19. Draft incident response procedures.
20. Draft Information Assurance roles.
21. Draft Information Assurance responsibilities.
22. Draft Information Assurance reporting procedures.
23. Draft assessment procedures.
24. Identify classification levels.
25. Draft information conditions procedures.
26. Draft joint procedures.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
6. DoD 8570.01M Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Program Manual
7. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
8. DoDD 8570.1 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
9. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
10. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
11. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
12. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
13. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
14. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
15. Department of Navy Information Assurance Publications
16. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
17. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
18. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
19. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
20. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
21. NSA Security Recommendation Guides

---

**0689-DSGN-2203:** Draft an Information Assurance architecture.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Design enclave boundary.
2. Design network environment.
3. Design computing environment.
4. Design supporting environment.
5. Draft risk management strategies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
  5. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  6. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  7. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  8. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  9. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  10. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-ENGR-2301:** Develop an Information Assurance plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, planning policies, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop secure router solutions.
2. Engineer access control lists.
3. Engineer secure remote access service.
4. Engineer secure switch solutions.
5. Engineer intrusion prevention solutions.
6. Engineer firewall solutions.
7. Engineer intrusion detection solutions.
8. Engineer virtual private network solutions.
9. Engineer content filtering solutions.
10. Engineer email filtering solutions.
11. Engineer cryptographic solutions.
12. Engineer remediation solutions.
13. Engineer system hardening solutions.
14. Engineer secure wireless solutions.
15. Engineer secure voice over internet protocol solutions.
16. Engineer secure video teleconference solutions.
17. Engineer secure network services.
18. Engineer malicious code solutions.

19. Engineer vulnerability assessments solutions.
20. Engineer auditing solutions.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
  5. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  6. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  7. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  8. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  9. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  10. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-OPER-2501:** Implement non-technical Information Assurance Controls.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, planning policies, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Employ non-technical Information Assurance controls.
2. Coordinate with computer network defense providers.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
  5. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  6. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  7. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  8. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  9. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  10. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-OPER-2502:** Perform a certification and accreditation process.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided Information Assurance policies, systems documentation, system concept of operations, planning documents, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform certification process.
2. Provide accreditation recommendation.
3. Perform connection approval process.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
  2. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  3. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
  4. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
  5. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
  6. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
- 

**0689-OPER-2503:** Conduct non-technical Information Assurance assessment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided Information Assurance policies, personnel, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify applicable policy.
2. Determine assessment scope.
3. Determine assessment objectives.
4. Create assessment plan.
5. Obtain approval to perform assessment.
6. Perform document review.
7. Perform personnel interviews.
8. Analyze assessment results.
9. Report assessment results.
10. Provide remediation plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense

3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
  4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  5. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
  6. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
  7. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
  8. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
  9. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  10. JITC Assessment Methodologies
  11. Marine Corps Assessment Methodologies
- 

**0689-MNGT-2701**: Supervise an Information Assurance program.

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Provided Information Assurance policies, planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD**: Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Validate compliance with applicable policies.
2. Validate compliance with certification and accreditation policy.
3. Validate compliance with Information Assurance training policy.
4. Validate compliance with Information Assurance vulnerability management policy.
5. Validate compliance with contingency policy.
6. Validate compliance with auditing policy.
7. Validate compliance with physical security policy.
8. Validate compliance with configuration management policy.
9. Validate compliance with incident response policy.
10. Validate compliance with Joint policy.
11. Validate compliance with Information Assurance roles.
12. Validate compliance with Information Assurance Responsibilities.
13. Validate compliance with reporting policy.
14. Validate compliance with information condition policy.
15. Validate compliance with operational security policy.
16. Validate compliance with personnel security policy.
17. Validate compliance with access policy.
18. Validate compliance with assessment policy.

**REFERENCES**:

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)

6. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
  7. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
  8. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
  9. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
  10. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
  11. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
  12. Department of Navy Information Assurance Publications
  13. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002
  14. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
  15. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
  16. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
  17. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
  18. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
- 

**0689-MNGT-2702**: Enforce Information Assurance plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Provided Information Assurance policies, planning documents, planning policies, and references.

**STANDARD**: Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Validate compliance with Information Assurance plan.
2. Supervise implementation of Information Assurance plan.

**REFERENCES**:

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
2. CJCSM 6510.1 Defense in Depth, Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
3. DODD 8500.1 Information Assurance
4. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
5. DODI 8551.1 Ports, Protocols and Services Management
6. DoD 8570.01M Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Program Manual
7. DoDD 5200.40 DOD Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)
8. DoDD 8570.1 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
9. DoDI 8510.1-M DITSCAP Application Manual
10. MCO 5239.2 Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)
11. SECNAVINST 5239.3A Department of Navy Information Assurance Policy
12. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
13. DISA Security Technical Implementation Checklists
14. DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
15. Department of Navy Information Assurance Publications
16. Information Assurance Technical Framework Release 3.1, September 2002

17. Interim DoD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process Guidance
18. Marine Corps Information Assurance Operational Standards
19. NIST Special Publication 800 Series
20. NSA Operational Security Doctrine Publications
21. NSA Security Recommendation Guides

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 36

MOS 0699 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	36000	36-2
2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . . . . .	36001	36-3

COMMUNICATIONS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 36

MOS 0699 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

36000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.

Event Code	Event	Page
	<b>2000-LEVEL</b>	
0699-PLAN-2101	Manage hazardous material (HAZMAT)	36-3
0699-PLAN-2102	Draft a Major Subordinate Element (MSE) communications concept	36-3
0699-PLAN-2103	Draft a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) communications concept	36-4
0699-PLAN-2104	Supervise the embarkation of communications equipment, supplies, and personnel	36-5
0699-DSGN-2201	Draft a Major Subordinate Element (MSE) communications plan	36-6
0699-DSGN-2202	Draft a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) communications plan	36-7
0699-MNGT-2701	Coordinate System Control Center (SYSCON) personnel	36-8
0699-MNGT-2702	Supervise Communications Material Security System (COMSEC)/Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) account	36-9
0699-MNGT-2703	Supervise training for communications personnel	36-10
0699-MNGT-2704	Manage Base/Station telephone section operations	36-10

**36001. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.**

**0699-PLAN-2101:** Manage Hazardous Material (HAZMAT).

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, to include Material Safety Data Sheets, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review the references to include International, Federal, State, and Local EPA requirements.
2. Identify HAZMAT required to support operation.
3. Review safety procedures used when handling HAZMAT.
4. Supervise the packaging of HAZMAT.
5. Supervise the labeling of HAZMAT.
6. Supervise the storage of HAZMAT.
7. Supervise the handling of HAZMAT to include protective equipment.
8. Supervise the proper disposal of HAZMAT.
9. Supervise training on Material Safety Data Sheets.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5100.25 Hazardous Material Information System
2. NREA/EPA FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL NREA/EPA REQUIREMENTS
3. HAZMAT BASE AND UNIT SOP'S

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Material Safety Data Sheets

---

**0699-PLAN-2102:** Draft a Major Subordinate Element (MSE) communications concept.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process and in order to develop a communications plan that satisfies a command's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify requirements for single channel radio connectivity.
3. Identify requirements for terrestrial multi-channel radio connectivity.
4. Identify requirements for multi-channel satellite radio connectivity.
5. Identify switching connectivity requirements.
6. Identify end-user telephone requirements.
7. Identify requirements for Data Communications.
8. Identify Satellite Access Request (SAR) / Gateway Access Request (GAR) requirements.
9. Identify requirements for Information Assurance.
10. Identify requirements for COMSEC Equipment/Software.
11. Identify available resources.
12. Coordinate communications requirements with senior/adjacent/subordinate units and cognizant staff officers.
13. Develop a communications estimate.
14. Develop a communications concept.
15. Develop a communications draft plan.
16. Evaluate/staff the draft plan.
17. Draft communications plan and prepare input to Paragraph 5 of order/plan.
18. Draft communications plan and prepare Annex K to order/plan.
19. Prepare transition brief for communications plan to the communications control agency.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  5. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
- 

**0699-PLAN-2103:** Draft a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) communications concept.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process and in order to develop a communications plan that satisfies a command's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify requirements for single channel radio connectivity.
3. Identify requirements for terrestrial multi-channel radio connectivity.

4. Identify requirements for multi-channel satellite radio connectivity.
5. Identify switching connectivity requirements.
6. Identify end-user telephone requirements.
7. Identify requirements for Data Communications.
8. Identify Satellite Access Request (SAR) / Gateway Access Request (GAR) requirements.
9. Identify requirements for Information Assurance.
10. Identify requirements for COMSEC Equipment/Software.
11. Identify available resources.
12. Coordinate communications requirements with senior/adjacent/subordinate units and cognizant staff officers.
13. Develop a communications estimate.
14. Develop a communications concept.
15. Develop a communications draft plan.
16. Evaluate/staff the draft plan.
17. Draft communications plan and prepare input to Paragraph 5 of order/plan.
18. Draft communications plan and prepare Annex K to order/plan.
19. Prepare transition brief for communications plan to the communications control agency.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 6510.01D Information Assurance and Computer Network Defense
  2. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  3. DODI 8500.2 Information Assurance Implementation
  4. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
  5. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
- 

**0699-PLAN-2104:** Supervise the embarkation of communications equipment, supplies, and personnel.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, Commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure embarkation NCO assigned to complete embarkation is trained.
2. Ensure adequate embark boxes are available and marked properly.
3. Ensure adequate waterproofing materials are on hand for deployment.
4. Establish liaison with unit embarkation chief.
5. Prepare the personnel manifest for the unit.
6. Review Equipment Density List (EDL).
7. Prioritize items for embarkation.
8. Update the embarkation documents to reflect personnel and current status of equipment.

9. Coordinate special lifting/handling requirements for Communications-Electronics (C-E) equipment.
10. Rehearse embarkation procedures.
11. Supervise the embarkation of Communications Security Equipment (COMSEC).
12. Supervise the combat loading of communications equipment.
13. Supervise embarkation/debarkation of equipment.
14. Supervise embarkation/debarkation of personnel.

**REFERENCES:**

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
  2. JCS PUB 3-02.1 Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations
  3. MCO P4600.7\_ USMC Transportation Manual
  4. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  5. DOD DIRECTIVE 4500.9-R, PT III, OF APR 97
- 

**0699-DSGN-2201:** Draft a Major Subordinate Element (MSE) communications plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process and in order to develop a communications plan that satisfies a command's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Analyze selected Course of Action.
3. Identify mission tasks.
4. Identify mission constraints.
5. Identify mission restraints.
6. Analyze planning documents.
7. Identify communications resources available.
8. Identify communications resource limitations.
9. Determine number of C2 locations.
10. Determine location of C2 nodes.
11. Determine number of single channel radio nets.
12. Determine mode of operation for single channel radio nets.
13. Determine frequency requirements.
14. Determine call sign requirements.
15. Determine COMSEC requirements.
16. Determine requirement for alternative communication means.
17. Determine number and type of terminal devices required.
18. Determine source of timing.
19. Determine type of timing.
20. Determine number of terrestrial multi-channel radio circuits required.
21. Determine location of terrestrial multi-channel radio terminals.

22. Determine type of terrestrial multi-channel radio terminal equipment is required.
23. Determine channelization of terrestrial multi-channel terminal equipment.
24. Determine requirement for radio-wire integration.
25. Determine number of wire circuits required per C2 location.
26. Determine terminal equipment to support voice-switching system.
27. Determine types of tactical networks required.
28. Determine user requirements per type of network.
29. Coordinate with Information Management Officer (IMO) or Operations officer, C2 application requirements per type of network.
30. Determine data services required.
31. Determine location of data network equipment.
32. Determine number of multi-channel satellite radio circuits required.
33. Determine location of multi-channel satellite radio terminals.
34. Determine type of multi-channel satellite radio terminal equipment is required.
35. Determine channelization of multi-channel satellite terminal equipment.
36. Determine communications control reporting procedures.
37. Determine requirements for communications control facility.
38. Determine suitability of Host Nation communications infrastructure to support tactical interface.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
  3. MCRP 6-22\_ Radio Operator's Handbook
  4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**0699-DSGN-2202:** Draft a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) communications plan.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process and in order to develop a communications plan that satisfies a command's information exchange requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Analyze selected Course of Action.
3. Identify mission tasks.
4. Identify mission constraints.
5. Identify mission restraints.
6. Analyze planning documents.
7. Identify communications resources available.
8. Identify communications resource limitations.

9. Determine number of C2 locations.
10. Determine location of C2 nodes.
11. Determine number of single channel radio nets.
12. Determine mode of operation for single channel radio nets.
13. Determine frequency requirements.
14. Determine call sign requirements.
15. Determine COMSEC requirements.
16. Determine requirement for alternative communication means.
17. Determine number and type of terminal devices required.
18. Determine source of timing.
19. Determine type of timing.
20. Determine number of terrestrial multi-channel radio circuits required.
21. Determine location of terrestrial multi-channel radio terminals.
22. Determine type of terrestrial multi-channel radio terminal equipment is required.
23. Determine channelization of terrestrial multi-channel terminal equipment.
24. Determine requirement for radio-wire integration.
25. Determine number of wire circuits required per C2 location.
26. Determine terminal equipment to support voice-switching system.
27. Determine types of tactical networks required.
28. Determine user requirements per type of network.
29. Coordinate with Information Management Officer (IMO) or Operations officer, C2 application requirements per type of network.
30. Determine data services required.
31. Determine location of data network equipment.
32. Determine number of multi-channel satellite radio circuits required.
33. Determine location of multi-channel satellite radio terminals.
34. Determine type of multi-channel satellite radio terminal equipment is required.
35. Determine channelization of multi-channel satellite terminal equipment.
36. Determine communications control reporting procedures.
37. Determine requirements for communications control facility.
38. Determine suitability of Host Nation communications infrastructure to support tactical interface.
39. Determine requirements for other services or coalition partners.

**REFERENCES :**

1. CJCSM 6231 Manual for Employed Joint Communications
2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
3. MCRP 6-22\_ Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

---

**0699-MNGT-2701:** Coordinate System Control Center (SYSCON) personnel.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance and references.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the unit's requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review communications plan.
2. Ensure adherence to plans and orders.
3. Coordinate with senior/adjacent/subordinate units, as required.
4. Supervise use of tools used to plan, install, operate, and maintain communications networks.
5. Conduct monitoring of communications networks.
6. Supervise operations of a help desk.
7. Direct operations of technical control (TECHCON) facility.
8. Direct the activation/deactivation/restoration of circuits.
9. Recommend alternate courses of action, as required.
10. Maintain status of circuits, capabilities, and resources.
11. Inform Commander and staff of Communication Status (COMSAT).
12. Prepare/submit status reports as directed in communications plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSM 6231.07 Joint Network Management and Control
  2. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
- 

**0699-MNGT-2702:** Supervise Communications Material Security System (COMSEC)/Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) account.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify CMS/EKMS requirements.
2. Verify unit clearance/access rosters.
3. Monitor adherence to current CMS/EKMS regulations.
4. Monitor COMSEC incident reports, as required.
5. Review Emergency Action Plan (EAP) and recommend changes/updates, as required.
6. Supervise drills to test EAP.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CMS-21 COMSEC Material System Policy and Procedures
2. CMS-5 Cryptographic Equipment Information/Guidance Manual
3. CMS-9 DON Certification Authority Policy and Procedures (DRAFT)
4. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
5. EKMS-3\_ EKMS Inspection Manual
6. JT PUB 6-05.5 JT COMSEC
7. NAG-14\_ Safeguarding COMSEC Material and Facilities
8. OPNAVINST 2201.3 COMSEC Monitoring

9. SECNAVINST 5510.30\_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
10. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

**0699-MNGT-2703:** Supervise training for communications personnel.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify established training priorities.
2. Supervise mission oriented training.
3. Supervise skill progression training.
4. Evaluate training.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ACP-122 Communications Instruction - Security
  2. MCBUL 1200.2 Military Occupational Specialties Manual
  3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
  4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
  5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
- 

**0699-MNGT-2704:** Manage Base/Station telephone section operations.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** Per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare budget based upon prior, and planned requirements.
2. Establish daily monitoring of trunk usage.
3. Establish daily monitoring of switch usage.
4. Establish daily monitoring of off-base line usage.
5. Supervise maintenance of fixed plant telephone records.
6. Supervise collection program for telephone bills.
7. Supervise publication of Base/Post/Station telephone directory.
8. Coordinate investigations into fraudulent use of government telephone services.
9. Conduct government civilian supervisory performance appraisals.

**REFERENCES :**

1. DODD 4640.13 Management of Base and Long-Haul Telecommunications Equipment and Services
2. DODD 4640.6 Communications Security Telephone Monitoring and Recording
3. MCO 2305.13 Unofficial Telephone Service at Department of Defense Activities
4. MCO P2066.1 Marine Corps Installation Telephone System
5. MCO P4400.150E Consumer Level Policy Manual
6. MCO P5090.2 Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual
7. MCO P7100.8 Field Budget Guidance Manual